

# Datasheet for Telink BLE + IEEE 802.154 Multi-Standard Wireless SoC TLSR8278

DS-TLSR8278-E9

Ver 1.0.0 2020/12/29

### Keyword

BLE; BLE Mesh; Zigbee; RF4CE; 2.4 GHz; Features; Package; Pin layout; Memory; MCU; Working modes; Wakeup sources; RF Transceiver; Clock; Timers; Interrupt; Interface; PWM; Audio; QDEC; MDEC; ADC; Temperature sensor; Low power comparator; AES; PKE; TRNG; PTA; Electrical specifications

### Brief

This datasheet is dedicated for Telink BLE + IEEE 802.15.4 multi-standard wireless SoC TLSR8278. In this datasheet, key features, working modes, main modules, electrical specifications and application of the TLSR8278 are introduced.



Published by Telink Semiconductor

Bldg 3, 1500 Zuchongzhi Rd, Zhangjiang Hi-Tech Park, Shanghai, China

© Telink Semiconductor All Right Reserved

### Legal Disclaimer

This document is provided as-is. Telink Semiconductor reserves the right to make improvements without further notice to this document or any products herein. This document may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Telink Semiconductor disclaims any and all liability for any errors, inaccuracies or incompleteness contained herein.

Copyright  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$  2020 Telink Semiconductor (Shanghai) Ltd, Co.

### Information

For further information on the technology, product and business term, please contact Telink Semiconductor Company (<u>www.telink-semi.com</u>).

For sales or technical support, please send email to the address of:

telinkcnsales@telink-semi.com

telinkcnsupport@telink-semi.com





# Revision History

| Version | Change Description  |
|---------|---|
| 0.1.0   | Initial release   |
| 0.1.1   | Section 1.2.3 Features of Power Management Module: Updated Power Management Module<br>features  |
| 0.1.2   | <ul> <li>Section 1.1 Block Diagram: Updated block diagram</li> <li>Section 1.4 Ordering Information: Update ordering information</li> <li>Added Section 1.5 Package, Section 1.6 Pin Layout and Chapter 20 Reference Design</li> </ul>  |
| 0.8.0   | <ul> <li>Section 1.2.2 RF Features: Verified RF sensitivity</li> <li>Added Chapter 2 Memory and MCU, Chapter 3 BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz RF Transceiver, Chapter 4<br/>Clock, Chapter 5 Timers, Chapter 6 Interrupt System, Chapter 7 Interface, Chapter 8 PWM, Chapter<br/>9 Audio, Chapter 10 Quadrature Decoder, Chapter 11 Manchester Decoder, Chapter 12 SAR ADC,<br/>Chapter 13 Temperature Sensor, Chapter 14 Low Power Comparator, Chapter 15 AES, Chapter 16<br/>Public Key Engine, Chapter 17 True Random Number Generator (TRNG), and Chapter 19 Key<br/>Electrical Specifications</li> </ul>   |
| 0.8.1   | <ul> <li>Section 1.1 Block Diagram: Updated Figure 1-1 and SRAM size</li> <li>Section 1.2.1 General Features: Updated SRAM size, updated the description of AES-CCM and temperature</li> <li>Section 1.2.5 Flash Features: Updated SRAM size</li> <li>Section 1.5 Package: Updated Figure 1-2 and Table 1-2</li> <li>Section 19.2 Recommended Operating Conditions: Updated operating temperature range information in Table 19-2</li> <li>Section 19.3 DC Characteristics: Removed "Deep sleep with 8 KB SRAM retention" from Table 19-3</li> <li>Section 19.4 AC Characteristics: Updated co-channel rejection, in-band blocking rejection, adjacent channel rejection parameters in Table 19-5</li> <li>Removed the original section Firmware Encryption, section 6LowPAN and Thread Features and 6LowPAN, Thread related description, and section HomeKit Features and HomeKit related description</li> </ul> |
| 0.8.2   | <ul> <li>Chapter 1 Overview: Added the description of regulation compliance</li> <li>Section 1.1 Block Diagram: Removed extra "k" for 1 MB FLASH in Figure 1-1</li> <li>Section 1.2.2 RF Features: Updated the description for RX sensitivity, data unchanged</li> <li>Section 1.2.3 Features of Power Management Module: Updated power consumption for deep sleep</li> <li>Section 1.2.5 Flash Features: Removed firmware encryption related feature description</li> <li>Section 1.4 Ordering Information: Added "TLSR" to "8278" for the footnote MSL of Table 1-1</li> <li>Section 1.6 Pin Layout: Added the note regarding PTA to Table 1-3</li> </ul>   |



| Т | Teli | nl   |  |
|---|------|------|--|
|   | ICII | IIIX |  |
|   |      |      |  |

| Version | Change Description  |
|---------|---|
|         | • Section 3.3 Baseband: Revised the specification Bluetooth 5 to Bluetooth 5.1  |
|         | • Section 7.1 GPIO: Updated the first sentence of Section 7.1 describing GPIO number  |
|         | Section 19.3 DC Characteristics: Added condition description, revised I <sub>Deep1</sub> , added data for deep  |
|         | sleep with 32K RC in Table 19-3   |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 19.4 AC Characteristics: Revised the frequency range, adjusted the column sequence of TX/<br/>RX Performance of modes, revised co-channel rejection, in-band blocking rejection, image rejection<br/>for RX performance of all modes, revised modulation 20 dB bandwidth for TX performance of all<br/>modes, revised frequency offset tolerance for BLE 125 kbps and 500 kbps, placed EVM for IEEE<br/>802.15.4 250 kbps under TX performance column, removed footnotes of all modes regarding RX<br/>sensitivity level in Table 19-5; revised resolution for RSSI to ±1 in Table 19-7</li> </ul> |
|         | Cover: Updated keywords and removed VID info from brief   |
|         | Section 1.1 Block Diagram: Revised Figure 1-1   |
|         | <ul> <li>Updated UID related information: Revised UID related description in Section 1.2.1 General Features,<br/>removed related description in Section 2.1.2 Flash, updated the description in Section 2.1.3 E-Fuse<br/>and added Section 2.1.4 Unique ID</li> </ul>   |
|         | Section 1.2.1 General Features: Updated ECC description   |
|         | Section 1.2.3 Features of Power Management Module: Updated RX/TX current with DCDC  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 1.4 Ordering Information: Changed the column heading "Product Part No." to "Ordering<br/>No." in Table 1-1 and removed the footnote MSL from Table 1-1</li> </ul>  |
|         | • Section 1.6 Pin Layout: Removed the note regarding PTA for Table 1-3; pin PC[1] other than PC[2]  |
|         | can be multiplexed as audio_in, corrected Table 1-4; fixed the typo in Table 1-14, fixed the typo in the title of Table 1-17, fixed the typo in Table 1-17  |
| 0.8.3   | <ul> <li>Section 2.1.1 SRAM/Register: Corrected the register address to 0x800000 ~ 0x83FFFF and added<br/>SWM as the debugging interface</li> </ul>   |
|         | Section 2.4 Reset: Removed RSVD from the description of register 0x60[2] and register 0x62 [1] in Table 2-4   |
|         | • Section 2.5.2 Working Mode Switch: Corrected the cross-reference to Table 2-2 and corrected the retention SRAM description  |
|         | Section 4.1 Clock Sources: Updated the description regarding 24 MHz RC oscillator   |
|         | Section 4.3.4 CODEC Clock: Updated the description reagarding CODEC clock   |
|         | • Section 4.4 Register Table: Corrected the description for registers 0x6c and 0x6d in Table 4-1 and added register 0x73 to Table 4-1   |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 6.2 Register Configuration: Removed RSVD from the description of register 0x640 [6] in<br/>Table 6-1</li> </ul>  |
|         | Section 6.2.1 Enable/Mask Interrupt Sources: Added UART interrupt to the description of level-<br>triggered interrupt sources   |

| Telink |  |
|--------|--|
|--------|--|

| Version | Change Description  |
|---------|---|
|         | <ul> <li>Section 7.1.1.1 GPIO Lookup Table: Added "afe" to analog registers in Table 7-2 and updated the note regarding analog/digital registers accordingly; updated the note regarding Register</li> <li>Section 7.1.1.3 Drive Strength: Added drive level information for all GPIOs</li> </ul>   |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 7.1.2 Connection Relationship Between GPIO and Related Modules: Corrected the cross-reference to Table 7-4 and the cross-reference to Section 7.1.1; added information of other GPIOs (32 GPIOs in total) to Table 7-4</li> </ul>  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 7.1.3 Pull-Up/Pull-Down Resistor: Corrected the cross-reference to Table 7-5; removed RSVD from the description of register afe_0x0e&lt;3:0&gt;, register afe_0x10&lt;7:0&gt;, register afe_0x11&lt;7:4&gt;, register afe_0x12&lt;7:4&gt;, register afe_0x13&lt;7:0&gt;, register afe_0x14&lt;7:6&gt;, &lt;3:2&gt;, and register afe_0x15&lt;7:0&gt; in Table 7-5</li> </ul> |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 7.2 SWM and SWS: Revised the heading of Section 7.2 and revised the description of the<br/>section</li> </ul>  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 7.5 UART: Corrected the SoC Part Number in Figure 7-11</li> <li>Section 9.1.2 Audio Input Path: Corrected the cross-reference to Figure 9-4 for the footnote of Table 9-2</li> </ul>   |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 9.1.2.5 DFIFO: Corrected the cross-reference to Table 9-2</li> <li>Section 10.1 Input Pin Selection: Removed RSVD for pins PB[6], PB[7], PC[2], PC[3], PD[6], PD[7] in Table 10-1</li> </ul>   |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 10.7 Register Table: Removed RSVD from the description of registers 0xd2, 0xd3 in Table<br/>10-3</li> </ul>  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 11.3 Register Table: Removed RSVD from the description of register afe_0x16&lt;2:0&gt; in<br/>Table 11-1</li> </ul>  |
|         | <ul> <li>Chapter 12 SAR ADC: Revised the input channels to PB[0] ~ PB[7], PC[4], PC[5] for Figure 12-1</li> <li>Section 12.4 Register Table: Removed RSVD from the description of value 0x1 ~ 0x4, 0x7 ~ 0xa of register afe_0xeb&lt;3:0&gt; and value 0x1 ~ 0x4, 0x7 ~ 0xa of register afe_0xeb&lt;7:4&gt; in Table 12-2</li> <li>Added Chapter 18 PTA Interface</li> </ul>                  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 19.3 DC Characteristics: Updated RX/TX current with DCDC in Table 19-3</li> <li>Section 19.4 AC Characteristics: Split the original Table AC Characteristics into several tables, Table 19-4 to Table 19-10</li> </ul>   |
|         | <ul> <li>Added Section 19.8 ESD Characteristics and Section 19.9 Storage Condition</li> <li>Chapter 20 Reference Design: The DCDC inductor is changed from 4.7 μH to 10 μH, updated Figure 20-1 and Table 20-1</li> </ul>   |
| 0.8.4   | <ul> <li>Section 1.1 Block Diagram: Revised the color of SDM in Figure 1-1, updated the description of audio module, and added ADC to the description of the system</li> <li>Section 1.2.1 General Features: Updated the description of TRNG</li> </ul>   |
|         | Section 1.2.5 Flash Features: Corrected the flash size in Mbit  |

### ۳ Telink

| Version | Change Description   |  |
|---------|--|--|
|         | Section 1.3 Typical Applications: Updated the description of typical applications  |  |
|         | • Section 1.6 Pin Layout: Corrected the description for signals SDM_N1 and SDM_PO in Table 1-9   |  |
|         | Section 2.1.1 SRAM/Register: Added register address for 32 KB SRAM without retention in deep   |  |
|         | sleep  |  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 2.3 Working Modes: Added 32K Normal SRAM mode to Table 2-2 and updated the notes<br/>about "on"/"off"/"full" for SRAMs for Table 2-2</li> </ul> |  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 2.5.1 Power-On-Reset (POR) and Brown-Out Detect: Updated the description for register<br/>afe_Ox1f in Table 2-5</li> </ul>                      |  |
|         | Section 2.5.3 LDO and DCDC: Updated the description  |  |
|         | Section 2.5.4 VBAT and VANT Power-Supply Mode: Updated the description   |  |
|         | Section 2.6 Wakeup Sources: Updated Figure 2-6   |  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 4.4 Register Table: Updated the description of registers 0x63[6], 0x64[7], 0x65[3] in Table</li> <li>4-1</li> </ul>                             |  |
|         | • Section 5.3 System Timer: Added the type for address 0x743 in Table 5-2  |  |
|         | • Section 7.1.1.2 Multiplexed Functions: Updated the description regarding the multiplexed function of I2C and SPI, updated Table 7-3                            |  |
|         | Section 10.1 Input Pin Selection: Updated the description of QDEC input pins   |  |
|         | • Section 12.3.4 Usage Case with Detailed Register Setting: Revised the regiser setting for input channel in Table 12-1  |  |
|         | <ul> <li>Chapter 13 Temperature Sensor: Updated the address name and description for register<br/>afe_0x06&lt;2&gt; in Table 13-1</li> </ul>                     |  |
|         | <ul> <li>Section 14.1 Power On/Down: Corrected the analog register that powers up/down the low power<br/>comparator to afe_0x06&lt;1&gt;</li> </ul>              |  |
|         | Section 14.6 Register Table: Corrected register afe_0x07<3> to afe_0x06<1> in Table 14-1   |  |
|         | Chapter 19 Key Electrical Specifications: Removed the note on electrical characteristics   |  |
|         | Section 19.3 DC Characteristics: Added RX/TX current with LDO to Table 19-3  |  |
|         | Updated the formatting of register tables  |  |
|         | Chapter 1 Overview: A minor edit to the description of on-chip peripherals   |  |
|         | Section 1.1 Block Diagram: A very minor edit to the description of the system  |  |
|         | Section 1.2.1 General Features: Very minor edits   |  |
| 1.0.0   | Section 1.3 Typical Applications: Added IR remote control as a typical application   |  |
|         | Section 1.5 Package: Updated Figure 1-2  |  |
|         | • Section 1.6 Pin Layout: Revised the default function of PA[5] and PA[6] in Table 1-4   |  |
|         | Section 2.1 Memory: Updated the description of SRAM  |  |
|         | • Section 5.1.1 Register Table: Revised the R/W type of registers 0x72 and 0x623 in Table 5-1  |  |

| Version | Change Description   |
|---------|--|
|         | Section 5.3 System Timer: Updated the description column of Table 5-2                              |
|         | • Section 7.1.1.1 GPIO Lookup Table: Revised the default function of PA[5] and PA[6] in Table 7-1; |
|         | corrected the register names of 0x589, 0x58d, afe_0xc1 and corrected the note of which registers   |
|         | are analog registers for Table 7-2   |
|         | • Section 7.1.1.2 Multiplexed Functions: Added PA[5] and PA[6] as the pins that act as non-GPIO    |
|         | function by default  |
|         | Added Section 7.2.1 Swire Through USB  |
|         | • Section 8.1 Register Table: Added the R/W type of registers 0x7b5, 0x7b7, 0x7b9, 0x7bb, 0x7bd,   |
|         | 0x7bf, 0x7c1 and reivsed the R/W type of register 0x7ce to Table 8-1                               |
|         | Section 9.1.3 Register Configuration: Added description for registers in Table 9-3                 |
|         | • Section 12.4 Register Table: Corrected the description for register afe_Oxea<1:0> and added the  |
|         | description for regsiters in Table 12-2  |
|         | • Section 15.4 Register Table: Added the description for registers 0x548 ~ 0x54b to Table 15-1     |
|         | Section 20.1 Schematic of TLSR8278F1KET48: Updated Figure 20-1                                     |
|         | • Section 20.2 BOM (Bill of Material) of TLSR8278F1KET48: Updated the PCB footprint for references |
|         | L2, Y1, Y2 and the value for references Y1, Y2 in Table 20-1                                       |

## Table of Contents

| 1 ( | Dverview  | 18 |
|-----|---|----|
|     | 1.1 Block Diagram                               | 18 |
|     | 1.2 Key Features                                | 20 |
|     | 1.2.1 General Features                          | 20 |
|     | 1.2.2 RF Features                               | 21 |
|     | 1.2.3 Features of Power Management Module       | 21 |
|     | 1.2.4 USB Features                              | 22 |
|     | 1.2.5 Flash Features                            | 22 |
|     | 1.2.6 RF4CE Features                            | 22 |
|     | 1.2.7 Zigbee Features                           | 23 |
|     | 1.2.8 BLE Features                              | 23 |
|     | 1.2.9 BLE Mesh Features                         | 23 |
|     | 1.2.10 Concurrent Mode Feature                  | 24 |
|     | 1.3 Typical Applications                        | 24 |
|     | 1.4 Ordering Information                        | 24 |
|     | 1.5 Package                                     | 25 |
|     | 1.6 Pin Layout                                  | 26 |
| 21  | Memory and MCU                                  | 36 |
|     | 2.1 Memory                                      | 36 |
|     | 2.1.1 SRAM/Register                             | 36 |
|     | 2.1.2 Flash                                     | 38 |
|     | 2.1.3 E-Fuse                                    | 38 |
|     | 2.1.4 Unique ID                                 | 38 |
|     | 2.2 MCU   | 38 |
|     | 2.3 Working Modes                               | 38 |
|     | 2.4 Reset                                       | 41 |
|     | 2.5 Power Management                            | 42 |
|     | 2.5.1 Power-On-Reset (POR) and Brown-Out Detect | 43 |
|     | 2.5.2 Working Mode Switch                       | 45 |
|     | 2.5.3 LDO and DCDC                              | 46 |
|     | 2.5.4 VBAT and VANT Power-Supply Mode           | 46 |
|     | 2.6 Wakeup Sources                              | 47 |
|     | 2.6.1 Wakeup Source - USB                       | 47 |
|     | 2.6.2 Wakeup Source - 32 kHz Timer              | 47 |
|     | 2.6.3 Wakeup Source - Low Power Comparator      | 47 |
|     | 2.6.4 Wakeup Source - IO                        | 47 |
|     |   |    |

| 2.6.5 Wakeup Source - MDEC                           |    |
|--|----|
| 2.6.6 Register Table                                 |    |
| 3 BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz RF Transceiver                |    |
| 3.1 Block Diagram                                    |    |
| 3.2 Air Interface Data Rate and RF Channel Frequency |    |
| 3.3 Baseband   |    |
| 3.3.1 Packet Format                                  |    |
| 3.3.2 BLE Location Function                          |    |
| 3.3.3 RSSI and Frequency Offset                      |    |
| 4 Clock  |    |
| 4.1 Clock Sources                                    |    |
| 4.2 System Clock                                     |    |
| 4.3 Module Clock                                     |    |
| 4.3.1 System Timer Clock                             |    |
| 4.3.2 USB Clock                                      | 55 |
| 4.3.3 I2S Clock                                      |    |
| 4.3.4 CODEC Clock                                    |    |
| 4.4 Register Table                                   |    |
| 5 Timers   |    |
| 5.1 Timer0 ~ Timer2                                  |    |
| 5.1.1 Register Table                                 |    |
| 5.1.2 Mode 0 (System Clock Mode)                     |    |
| 5.1.3 Mode 1 (GPIO Trigger Mode)                     |    |
| 5.1.4 Mode 2 (GPIO Pulse Width Mode)                 | 61 |
| 5.1.5 Mode 3 (Tick Mode)                             | 61 |
| 5.1.6 Watchdog Timer                                 | 62 |
| 5.2 32K LTIMER                                       | 62 |
| 5.3 System Timer                                     |    |
| 6 Interrupt System                                   |    |
| 6.1 Interrupt Structure                              |    |
| 6.2 Register Configuration                           |    |
| 6.2.1 Enable/Mask Interrupt Sources                  | 67 |
| 6.2.2 Interrupt Mode and Priority                    |    |
| 6.2.3 Interrupt Source Flag                          |    |
| 7 Interface  |    |
| 7.1 GPIO   |    |
| 7.1.1 Basic Configuration                            |    |
| 7.1.1.1 GPIO Lookup Table                            |    |

| 7.1.1.2 Multiplexed Functions                                  |     |
|--|-----|
| 7.1.1.3 Drive Strength   |     |
| 7.1.2 Connection Relationship Between GPIO and Related Modules | 75  |
| 7.1.3 Pull-Up/Pull-Down Resistor                               | 78  |
| 7.2 SWM and SWS  |     |
| 7.2.1 Swire Through USB  |     |
| 7.3 I2C  | 82  |
| 7.3.1 Communication Protocol                                   | 82  |
| 7.3.2 Register Table   | 83  |
| 7.3.3 I2C Slave Mode   | 84  |
| 7.3.3.1 DMA Mode   | 85  |
| 7.3.3.2 Mapping Mode   | 85  |
| 7.3.4 I2C Master Mode  | 86  |
| 7.3.4.1 I2C Master Write Transfer                              | 86  |
| 7.3.4.2 I2C Master Read Transfer                               | 87  |
| 7.3.5 I2C and SPI Usage  | 87  |
| 7.4 SPI  | 87  |
| 7.4.1 Register Table   | 87  |
| 7.4.2 SPI Master Mode  | 88  |
| 7.4.3 SPI Slave Mode   | 89  |
| 7.4.4 I2C and SPI Usage  | 90  |
| 7.5 UART   |     |
| 7.6 USB  | 93  |
| 8 PWM  | 94  |
| 8.1 Register Table   | 94  |
| 8.2 Enable PWM   | 98  |
| 8.3 Set PWM Clock  | 98  |
| 8.4 PWM Waveform, Polarity and Output Inversion                | 98  |
| 8.4.1 Waveform of Signal Frame                                 | 98  |
| 8.4.2 Invert PWM Output  | 99  |
| 8.4.3 Polarity for Signal Frame                                | 99  |
| 8.5 PWM Modes  | 99  |
| 8.5.1 Select PWM Modes   | 99  |
| 8.5.2 Continuous Mode  | 99  |
| 8.5.3 Counting Mode  | 100 |
| 8.5.4 IR Mode  | 100 |
| 8.5.5 IR FIFO Mode   | 101 |
| 8.5.6 IR DMA FIFO Mode   | 102 |

### ت Telink

| 8.6 PWM Interrupt                         |     |
|---|-----|
| 9 Audio                                   |     |
| 9.1 Audio Input Path                      |     |
| 9.1.1 Audio Input Process                 |     |
| 9.1.1.1 CODEC                             | 107 |
| 9.1.1.2 ALC                               | 108 |
| 9.1.2 Audio Input Path                    | 110 |
| 9.1.2.1 AMIC Input                        | 111 |
| 9.1.2.2 DMIC Input                        | 112 |
| 9.1.2.3 I2S Input                         | 112 |
| 9.1.2.4 USB Host Input                    | 112 |
| 9.1.2.5 DFIFO                             | 112 |
| 9.1.3 Register Configuration              |     |
| 9.2 Audio Output Path                     |     |
| 9.2.1 Rate Matching                       |     |
| 9.2.2 SDM                                 |     |
| 9.2.3 Register Configuration              |     |
| 10 Quadrature Decoder                     |     |
| 10.1 Input Pin Selection                  |     |
| 10.2 Common Mode and Double Accuracy Mode |     |
| 10.3 Read Real Time Counting Value        |     |
| 10.4 QDEC Reset                           |     |
| 10.5 Other Configuration                  |     |
| 10.6 Timing Sequence                      |     |
| 10.7 Register Table                       |     |
| 11 Manchester Decoder                     |     |
| 11.1 Frame Format                         |     |
| 11.2 Function Description                 |     |
| 11.2.1 Block Diagram                      |     |
| 11.2.2 Reset MDEC                         | 131 |
| 11.2.3 Select Input Channel               | 131 |
| 11.2.4 Read Result Data                   | 131 |
| 11.3 Register Table                       |     |
| 12 SAR ADC                                |     |
| 12.1 Power On/Down                        |     |
| 12.2 ADC Clock                            |     |
| 12.3 ADC Control in Auto Mode             | 133 |
|   |     |

| 12.3.2 "Set" State                               | 134 |
|--|-----|
| 12.3.3 "Capture" State                           | 134 |
| 12.3.4 Usage Case with Detailed Register Setting | 135 |
| 12.4 Register Table                              | 136 |
| 13 Temperature Sensor                            | 140 |
| 14 Low Power Comparator                          | 141 |
| 14.1 Power On/Down                               | 141 |
| 14.2 Select Input Channel                        | 141 |
| 14.3 Select Mode and Input Channel for Reference | 142 |
| 14.4 Select Scaling Coefficient                  | 142 |
| 14.5 Low Power Comparator Output                 | 142 |
| 14.6 Register Table                              | 142 |
| 15 AES   | 144 |
| 15.1 RISC Mode                                   | 144 |
| 15.2 DMA Mode                                    | 144 |
| 15.3 AES-CCM                                     | 144 |
| 15.4 Register Table                              | 145 |
| 16 Public Key Engine                             | 146 |
| 16.1 Calculation Model Overview                  | 146 |
| 16.2 Function Description                        | 146 |
| 16.2.1 Module Description                        | 146 |
| 16.2.2 Software Interface (Programming Model)    | 147 |
| 16.3 Register Description                        | 149 |
| 17 True Random Number Generator (TRNG)           | 155 |
| 17.1 Model Overview                              | 155 |
| 17.2 Register Description                        | 155 |
| 17.3 Interrupt Description                       | 159 |
| 17.3.1 CPU Reads RBG_DR Without Data             | 159 |
| 17.3.2 Data Valid                                | 159 |
| 17.4 Usage Procedure                             | 160 |
| 17.4.1 Normal Operation                          | 160 |
| 17.4.2 Entropy Source                            | 160 |
| 18 PTA Interface                                 | 161 |
| 18.1 Two-Wire Signaling                          | 161 |
| 18.2 Three-Wire or Four-Wire Signaling           | 162 |
| 19 Key Electrical Specifications                 | 164 |
| 19.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings                    | 164 |
| 19.2 Recommended Operating Conditions            | 164 |

|    | 19.3 DC Characteristics                        | 164  |
|----|--|------|
|    | 19.4 AC Characteristics                        | 165  |
|    | 19.5 SPI Characteristics                       | .171 |
|    | 19.6 I2C Characteristics                       | .171 |
|    | 19.7 Flash Characteristics                     | 172  |
|    | 19.8 ESD Characteristics                       | 173  |
|    | 19.9 Storage Condition                         | 173  |
| 20 | Reference Design                               | 175  |
|    | 20.1 Schematic of TLSR8278F1KET48              | 175  |
|    | 20.2 BOM (Bill of Material) of TLSR8278F1KET48 | 175  |

# List of Figures

| Figure 1-1 Block Diagram of the System                         |     |
|--|-----|
| Figure 1-2 Package of TLSR8278F1KET48                          | 25  |
| Figure 1-3 Pin Assignments for TLSR8278F1KET48                 | 27  |
| Figure 2-1 Physical Memory Map                                 |     |
| Figure 2-2 Register Space                                      | 37  |
| Figure 2-3 Control Logic for Power Up/Down                     | 43  |
| Figure 2-4 Initial Power-Up Sequence                           | 44  |
| Figure 2-5 Power-Down Sequence                                 | 45  |
| Figure 2-6 Wakeup Sources                                      | 47  |
| Figure 3-1 Block Diagram of RF Transceiver                     | 50  |
| Figure 4-1 Block Diagram of Clock                              | 54  |
| Figure 7-1 Logic Relationship Between GPIO and Related Modules | 76  |
| Figure 7-2 Swire Through USB Diagram                           | 82  |
| Figure 7-3 Timing Sequence of Enabling Swire Through USB       | 82  |
| Figure 7-4 I2C Timing Chart                                    | 83  |
| Figure 7-5 Byte Consisted of Slave Address and R/W Flag Bit    | 84  |
| Figure 7-6 Read Format in DMA Mode                             | 85  |
| Figure 7-7 Write Format in DMA Mode                            | 85  |
| Figure 7-8 Read Format in Mapping Mode                         | 86  |
| Figure 7-9 Write Format in Mapping Mode                        | 86  |
| Figure 7-10 SPI Write/Read Command Format                      | 89  |
| Figure 7-11 UART Communication                                 |     |
| Figure 8-1 A Signal Frame                                      | 98  |
| Figure 8-2 PWM Output Waveform Chart                           | 99  |
| Figure 8-3 Continuous Mode                                     | 100 |
| Figure 8-4 Counting Mode (n=0)                                 | 100 |
| Figure 8-5 IR Mode (n=0)                                       | 101 |

| Figure 8-6 IR Format Examples                       | 102 |
|---|-----|
| Figure 9-1 Audio Input Process                      |     |
| Figure 9-2 Average Filter Envelope Detect           |     |
| Figure 9-3 ATK/DCY Processing                       |     |
| Figure 9-4 Audio Input Path                         | 111 |
| Figure 9-5 Audio Output Path                        | 119 |
| Figure 9-6 Linear Interpolation                     | 120 |
| Figure 9-7 Delay Interpolation                      | 120 |
| Figure 9-8 Block Diagram of SDM                     | 121 |
| Figure 10-1 Common Mode                             | 125 |
| Figure 10-2 Double Accuracy Mode                    | 126 |
| Figure 10-3 Read Real Time Counting Value           | 127 |
| Figure 10-4 Shuttle Mode                            | 127 |
| Figure 10-5 Timing Sequence Chart                   | 128 |
| Figure 11-1 Frame Format                            |     |
| Figure 11-2 Function Block Diagram                  | 131 |
| Figure 12-1 Block Diagram of ADC                    | 133 |
| Figure 13-1 Block Diagram of Temperature Sensor     | 140 |
| Figure 14-1 Block Diagram of Low Power Comparator   | 141 |
| Figure 16-1 Block Diagram of PKE SP Module          | 147 |
| Figure 17-1 Module Boundary                         | 155 |
| Figure 18-1 Two-Wire Signaling                      | 161 |
| Figure 18-2 Example of Two-Wire PTA Timing Diagram  | 161 |
| Figure 18-3 Three-Wire or Four-Wire Signaling       | 162 |
| Figure 18-4 Example of Four-Wire PTA Timing Diagram | 163 |
| Figure 20-1 Schematic of TLSR8278F1KET48            | 175 |

### List of Tables

| Table 1-1 Ordering Information of TLSR8278    2                                     | 24 |
|---|----|
| Table 1-2 Mechanical Dimensions of TLSR8278F1KET48       2                          | 26 |
| Table 1-3 Pin Function of TLSR8278F1KET48    2                                      | 27 |
| Table 1-4 GPIO Pin Mux of TLSR8278F1KET48   | 29 |
| Table 1-5 PWM Signal Description   3  | 31 |
| Table 1-6 I2C Signal Description       3  | 31 |
| Table 1-7 I2S Signal Description   3  | 31 |
| Table 1-8 UART Signal Description       3   | 31 |
| Table 1-9 Audio Output Signal Description       3                                   | 32 |
| Table 1-10 SPI Signal Description       3   | 32 |
| Table 1-11 7816 Signal Description   3  | 32 |
| Table 1-12 DMIC Signal Description       3  | 32 |
| Table 1-13 Swire Signal Description   3   | 33 |
| Table 1-14 AOA/AOD Signal Description       3                                       | 33 |
| Table 1-15 External Power Amplifier, Low Noise Amplifier Signal Description       3 | 33 |
| Table 1-16 USB Signal Description   3   | 33 |
| Table 1-17 DECODEC Signal Description       3                                       | 33 |
| Table 1-18 Audio_in Signal Description       3                                      | 33 |
| Table 1-19 Low Current Comparator Signal Description       3                        | 33 |
| Table 1-20 SAR ADC Signal Description       3                                       | 34 |
| Table 1-21 Strong Pull Up Signal Description    3                                   | 34 |
| Table 1-22 Crystal Signal Description   3   | 35 |
| Table 2-1 E-Fuse Definition   | 38 |
| Table 2-2 Working Modes   | 38 |
| Table 2-3 Retention Analog Registers in Deep Sleep       4                          | 10 |
| Table 2-4 Register Configuration for Software Reset                                 | 41 |
| Table 2-5 Analog Register to Control Delay Counters       2                         | 43 |

| Table 2-6 Characteristics of Initial Power-Up/Power-Down Sequence | 45  |
|---|-----|
| Table 2-7 Analog Registers for Wakeup                             | 48  |
| Table 2-8 Digital Register for Wakeup                             | 49  |
| Table 3-1 External RF Transceiver Control Example                 | 51  |
| Table 3-2 Packet Format in Standard 1 Mbps BLE Modea              | 51  |
| Table 3-3 Packet Format in Standard 2 Mbps BLE Mode               | 51  |
| Table 3-4 Packet Format in Standard 500 kbps/125 kbps BLE Mode    | 52  |
| Table 3-5 Packet Format in 802.15.4 Mode                          | 52  |
| Table 3-6 Packet Format in Proprietary Mode                       | 52  |
| Table 4-1 Clock Register Table                                    | 56  |
| Table 5-1 Register Configuration for Timer0 ~ Timer2              | 58  |
| Table 5-2 Register Table for System Timer                         | 63  |
| Table 6-1 Register Table for Interrupt System                     | 66  |
| Table 7-1 GPIO PAD Function Mux                                   | 70  |
| Table 7-2 GPIO Setting  | 71  |
| Table 7-3 Select Multiplexed SPI/I2C                              |     |
| Table 7-4 GPIO IRQ Table  | 77  |
| Table 7-5 Analog Registers for Pull-Up/Pull-Down Resistor Control |     |
| Table 7-6 Register Configuration for I2C                          | 83  |
| Table 7-7 Register Configuration for SPI                          | 87  |
| Table 7-8 SPI Master Mode   | 88  |
| Table 7-9 SPI Slave Mode  | 89  |
| Table 7-10 Register Configuration for UART                        | 90  |
| Table 8-1 Register Table for PWM                                  |     |
| Table 9-1 CODEC Frequency Table                                   | 107 |
| Table 9-2 Audio Data Flow Direction                               | 110 |
| Table 9-3 Audio Input Registers                                   | 113 |
| Table 9-4 Register Configuration Related to Audio Output Path     | 122 |
| Table 10-1 Input Pin Selection                                    | 124 |

| Table 10-2 Timing  | 128   |
|--|-------|
| Table 10-3 Register Table for QDEC                               | 129   |
| Table 11-1 Analog Registers for MDEC                             | 132   |
| Table 12-1 Overall Register Setting                              | 135   |
| Table 12-2 Register Table Related to SAR ADC                     | 136   |
| Table 13-1 Analog Register for Temperature Sensor                | 140   |
| Table 14-1 Analog Register Table Related to Low Power Comparator | 142   |
| Table 15-1 Register Table Related to AES                         | 145   |
| Table 16-1 Dual Port RAM Address Map                             | 148   |
| Table 16-2 Register Map  | 149   |
| Table 17-1 Register Map  | 155   |
| Table 18-1 Register Configuration for t1/t2                      | 163   |
| Table 19-1 Absolute Maximum Ratings                              | 164   |
| Table 19-2 Recommended Operating Conditions                      | 164   |
| Table 19-3 DC Characteristics                                    | 165   |
| Table 19-4 Digital Inputs/Outputs Characteristics                | 165   |
| Table 19-5 RF Performance Characteristics                        | 166   |
| Table 19-6 USB Characteristics                                   | 169   |
| Table 19-7 RSSI Characteristics                                  | 169   |
| Table 19-8 Crystal Characteristics                               | 169   |
| Table 19-9 RC Oscillator Characteristics                         | 170   |
| Table 19-10 ADC Characteristics                                  | 170   |
| Table 19-11 SPI Characteristics                                  | . 171 |
| Table 19-12 I2C Characteristics                                  | . 171 |
| Table 19-13 Flash Memory Characteristics                         | 172   |
| Table 19-14 HBM/CDM Results                                      | 173   |
| Table 19-15 Latch-Up I-Test Result                               | 173   |
| Table 19-16 Latch-Up Vsupply Over Voltage Test Result            | 173   |
| Table 20-1 BOM Table of TLSR8278F1KET48                          | 175   |



### 1 Overview

The TLSR8278 is a Telink-developed Bluetooth LE + IEEE 802.15.4 multi-standard wireless SoC solution with internal Flash and audio support, which combines the features and functions needed for all 2.4 GHz IoT standards into a single SoC. It's completely RoHS-compliant and 100% lead (Pb)-free.

The TLSR8278 combines the radio frequency (RF), digital processing, protocols stack software and profiles for multiple standards into a single SoC. The chip supports standards and industrial alliance specifications including Bluetooth Low Energy (up to Bluetooth 5.1), BLE Mesh, Zigbee, RF4CE, ANT and 2.4 GHz proprietary standard. The TLSR8278's embedded FLASH enables dynamic stack and profile configuration, and the final end product functionality is configurable via software, providing ultimate flexibility. The TLSR8278 also has hardware OTA upgrades support and multiple boot switching, allowing convenient product feature roll outs and upgrades.

The TLSR8278 supports concurrent multi-standards. For some use cases, the TLSR8278 can "concurrently" run two standards, for example, stacks such as BLE and 802.15.4 can run concurrently with one application state but dual radio communication channels for interacting with different devices. The end product working in this mode can maintain active Bluetooth Smart connections to smart phones or other BLE devices while control and communicate with 802.15.4 or other 2.4 GHz devices at the same time. In this case, it's compatible with Bluetooth standard, supports BLE specification up to Bluetooth 5.1, allows easy connectivity with Bluetooth Smart Ready mobile phones, tablets, laptops, which supports BLE slave and master mode operation, including broadcast, encryption, connection updates, and channel map updates. At the same time, it also supports IEEE 802.15.4 standard and Zigbee-compliant platform, and is perfect for creating interoperable solution for use within the home combined with leading Zigbee/RF4CE software stack. This feature enables products to bridge the smartphone and home automation world with a single chip and no requirement for an external hub.

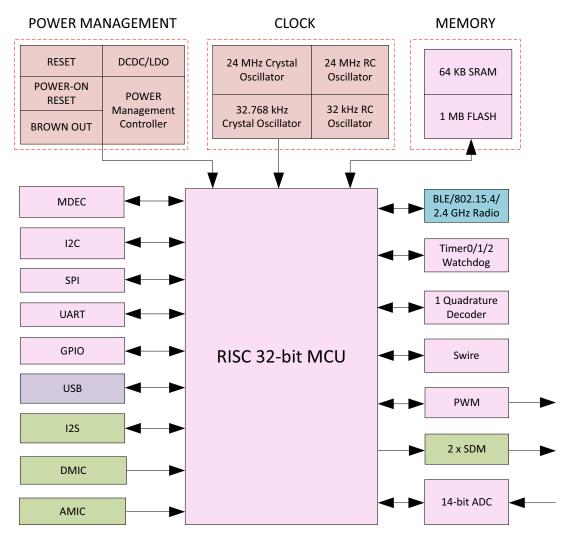
The TLSR8278 integrates hardware acceleration to support the complicated security operations without the requirement for an external DSP, thereby significantly reducing the product eBOM.

The TLSR8278 supports single-channel analog microphone, dual-channel digital microphone, and stereo audio output with enhanced voice performance for voice search and other such applications. The TLSR8278 also includes a full range of on-chip peripherals for interfacing with external components such as LEDs, sensors, keyboards, and motors. This makes it an ideal single-chip solution for IoT (Internet of Things) and HID (Human Interface Devices) applications such as wearable devices, smart lighting, smart home devices, advanced remote controls, and wireless toys.

The TLSR8278 series is compliant with worldwide radio frequency regulations, including ETSI EN 300 328 and EN 300 440 Class 2 (Europe), FCC CFR47 Part 15 (US) and ARIB STD-T66 (Japan).

### 1.1 Block Diagram

The TLSR8278 is designed to offer high integration, ultra-low power application capabilities. The system's block diagram is as shown in Figure 1-1.



#### Figure 1-1 Block Diagram of the System

#### NOTE:

 Modules marked with different colors belong to different power domains. Power state of each power domain can be controlled independent of other power domains, for example, the audio module (including I2S, DMIC, AMIC, SDM) can be independently powered on or powered down irrespective of other modules such as power management module, clock, and etc.

- The BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz Radio, USB and Audio (I2S, DMIC, AMIC, SDM) are powered down by default.
- The power management module and clock should be always powered on, even in deep sleep.
- In deep sleep, except for the power management and clock, all other modules should be powered down.

The TLSR8278 integrates a power-balanced 32-bit MCU, BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz Radio, 64 KB (16K+16K+32K) SRAM, 1 MB internal Flash, 14-bit ADC, single-channel analog microphone input, dual-channel digital microphone input, stereo audio output, 6-channel PWM (1-channel IR/IR FIFO/IR DMA FIFO), one quadrature decoder (QDEC), abundant and flexible GPIO interfaces, and nearly all the peripherals needed for IoT (Internet of Things) and HID (Human Interface Devices) application development (e.g. Bluetooth Low Energy and Zigbee/IEEE 802.15.4/RF4CE). The TLSR8278 also includes multi-stage power management design allowing ultra-low power operation and making it the ideal candidate for wearable and power-constraint applications.



With the high integration level of the TLSR8278, few external components are needed to satisfy customers' complicated application requirements.

### 1.2 Key Features

### 1.2.1 General Features

General features are as follows:

- 1. Support Unique ID (UID)
- 2. Embedded 32-bit proprietary microcontroller
  - Better power-balanced performance than ARM MO
  - Instruction cache controller
  - Maximum running speed up to 48 MHz
- 3. Program memory: Internal 1 MB flash
- 4. Data memory: 64 KB on-chip SRAM
  - Up to 32 KB SRAM with retention in deep sleep
  - One 32 KB SRAM without retention in deep sleep
- 5. RTC and other timers:
  - Clock sources: 24 MHz & 32.768 kHz crystals and 24 MHz & 32 kHz embedded RC oscillators
  - Three general 32-bit timers with four selectable modes in active mode
  - Watchdog timer
  - A low-frequency 32 kHz timer available in low power mode
- 6. A rich set of I/Os:
  - Up to 32 GPIOs. All digital IOs can be used as GPIOS.
  - Dual-channel DMIC (Digital Mic)
  - Single-channel AMIC (Analog Mic)
  - I2S
  - Stereo audio output
  - SPI
  - I2C
  - UART with hardware flow control and 7816 protocol support
  - USB
  - Swire debug interface
  - Manchester decoder interface selectable as wakeup source
- 7. Up to 6 channels of differential PWM:
  - PWM1 ~ PWM5: 5-channel normal PWM output
  - PWMO: 1 channel with normal mode as well as additional IR/IR FIFO/IR DMA FIFO mode for IR generation
- 8. Sensor:
  - 14-bit 10-channel (only GPIO input) SAR ADC
  - Temperature sensor



- 9. One quadrature decoder
- 10. Embedded hardware AES and software AES-CCM
- 11. Embedded hardware acceleration for Elliptical Curve Cryptography (ECC) supports Bluetooth standard up to and including BLE 5.1
- 12. Embedded low power comparator
- 13. Embedded TRNG (True Random Number Generator) compliant with NIST SP800-22
- 14. Operating temperature range:  $-40^{\circ}C \sim +85^{\circ}C$
- 15. Support 2.4 GHz IoT standards into a single SoC, including BLE, BLE Mesh, Zigbee, RF4CE, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary technologies

### 1.2.2 RF Features

RF features include:

- 1. BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz RF transceiver embedded, working in worldwide 2.4 GHz ISM band
- 2. Bluetooth 5.1 compliant, 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps, Long Range 125 kbps and 500 kbps
- 3. IEEE 802.15.4 compliant, 250 kbps
- 4. 2.4 GHz proprietary 1 Mbps/2 Mbps/250 kbps/500 kbps mode
  - Support Adaptive Frequency Hopping feature
  - Support flexible GFSK/FSK modulation index configuration
  - Support 1-N receiver capability
- 5. Automatic Rate Detection mode
  - Occupy the same RF channel bandwidth as the IEEE 802.15.4
  - 2.4 GHz 250 kbps standard mode with packet format compliant with IEEE 802.15.4
  - High data rate modes up to 2 Mbps, e.g. 500 kbps, 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps, with the same packet header but different payload as the IEEE 802.15.4
  - Data rate controllable via the spreading factor
- 6. ANT mode
- 7. RX sensitivity: -96 dBm @ BLE 1 Mbps mode, -93 dBm @ BLE 2 Mbps mode, -100 dBm @ BLE 125 kbps mode, -98 dBm @ BLE 500 kbps mode, -99.5 dBm @ IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps mode
- 8. TX output power: Up to +10 dBm
- 9. Single-pin antenna interface
- 10. RSSI monitoring with +/-1 dB resolution
- 11. Auto acknowledgement, retransmission and flow control
- 12. Support full-function BLE AoA and AoD location features
- 13. Integrated load inductor
- 14. PTA interface with 2/3/4-wire support

### 1.2.3 Features of Power Management Module

Features of power management module include:

- 1. Embedded LDO and DCDC
  - DCDC for 1.8 V flash with bypass LDO

- DCDC for chip with bypass LDO
- USB LDO with power supply of 4.5 V ~ 5.5 V
- 2. Battery monitor: Support low battery detection
- 3. Power supply:
  - VDD: 1.8 V ~ 3.6 V
  - VBUS (USB): 4.5 V ~ 5.5 V
- 4. Multiple stage power management to minimize power consumption
- 5. Low power consumption:
  - Whole chip RX mode: 4.6 mA with DCDC, 9.1 mA with LDO
  - Whole chip TX mode (a) 0 dBm: 4.9 mA with DCDC, 9.5 mA with LDO
  - Deep sleep with external wakeup (a) 0.6 V (without SRAM retention): 0.4  $\mu A$
  - Deep sleep with SRAM retention @ 0.6 V: 0.8  $\mu A$  (with 16 KB SRAM retention), 1.0  $\mu A$  (with 32 KB SRAM retention)
  - Deep sleep with external wakeup, with 32K RC oscillator on @ 0.6 V (without SRAM retention): 0.8  $\mu A$
  - Deep sleep with SRAM retention, with 32K RC oscillator on @ 0.6 V: 1.3  $\mu$ A (with 16 KB SRAM retention), 1.5  $\mu$ A (with 32 KB SRAM retention)

### 1.2.4 USB Features

USB features include:

- 1. Compatible with USB 2.0 full speed mode
- 2. Support 9 endpoints including control endpoint 0 and 8 configurable data endpoints
- 3. Independent power domain
- 4. Support ISP (In-System Programming) via USB port

### 1.2.5 Flash Features

The TLSR8278 embeds flash with features below:

- 1. Total 1 MB (8 Mbits)
- 2. Flexible architecture: 4 KB per sector, 64 KB/32 KB per block
- 3. Up to 256 bytes per programmable page
- 4. Write protect all or portions of memory
- 5. Sector erase (4 KB)
- 6. Block erase (32 KB/64 KB)
- 7. Cycle endurance: 100,000 program/erases
- 8. Data retention: Typical 20-year retention

### 1.2.6 RF4CE Features

RF4CE features include:

- 1. Based on IEEE 802.15.4 standard, certified RF4CE platform, with ZRC1.1/ZRC2.0 and MSO profile support
- 2. Various transmission options including broadcast

### ت Telink

- 3. Provide a secured key generation mechanism
- 4. Support a simple pairing mechanism for devices with full application confirmation
- 5. Only authorized devices are able to communicate
- 6. Various power saving modes are supported for all device classes
- 7. Support AES-128bit encryption and AES-CCM (Counter with the CBC-MAC) mode
- 8. Extensible to vendor specific profiles
- 9. Telink extended profile with audio support for voice command based searches
- 10. Over the air (OTA) firmware upgrade with hardware support

### 1.2.7 Zigbee Features

Zigbee features include:

- Based on IEEE 802.15.4 Standard, certified Zigbee Pro and Zigbee 3.0 platform, with ZHA/ZLL profile and Zigbee 3.0 device support
- 2. Use multi-hop mesh networking to eliminate single points of failure and expand the reach of networks
- 3. Allow low power operation, even support the Green Power feature
- 4. Support networks of thousands of nodes, providing a networking for the smart home or the smart city
- 5. Use a variety of security mechanisms, such as AES-128 encryption, device and network keys and frame counters
- 6. Include all application level functionality of Zigbee Smart Energy
- 7. Support seamless interoperability with a wide variety of smart devices
- 8. Over the air (OTA) firmware upgrade with hardware support

### 1.2.8 BLE Features

- 1. Fully compliant with Bluetooth 5.1
- 2. Bluetooth SIG Mesh support
- 3. Telink proprietary Mesh support
- 4. BLE AoA/AoD location and up to 8-antenna indoor positioning support
- 5. Telink extended profile with audio support for voice command based searches

### 1.2.9 BLE Mesh Features

BLE Mesh features include:

- 1. Compatible with Bluetooth SIG Mesh specification 1.0, with additional features from Telink enhanced design
- 2. Support flexible mesh control, e.g. N-to-1 and N-to-M
- 3. Support switch control for over 200 nodes without delay
- 4. Support real time status update for over 200 nodes
- 5. Secure and safe control and scalable identification within network
- 6. 8/16 groups can be controlled at the same time
- 7. 128/256 nodes within mesh network
- 8. Configurable to more or fewer hops (e.g. 4 hops) within mesh network, single hop delay less than 15 ms



9. Flexible RF channel usage with both BLE advertising channels and data channels for good anti-interference performance

### 1.2.10 Concurrent Mode Feature

In concurrent mode, the chip supports multiple standard working concurrently.

Typical combination is Bluetooth LE + 802.15.4 based standard (e.g. Zigbee): BLE and 802.15.4 based stacks can run concurrently with one application state based on time division technology, e.g. BLE stack and Thread stack will run alternately during the divided time slots.

### **1.3 Typical Applications**

The TLSR8278 can be applied to IoT (Internet of Things) and HID (Human Interface Devices) applications, such as BLE smart devices, BLE Mesh devices, home automation devices, 2.4 GHz IEEE 802.15.4, RF4CE remote control/set-top box, and Zigbee systems. Its typical applications include, but are not limited to the following:

- Smartphone and tablet accessories
- RF and IR remote control
- Sports and fitness tracking
- Wearable devices
- Wireless toys
- Smart lighting, smart home devices
- Building automation
- Smart grid
- Intelligent logistics/transportation/city
- Industrial control
- Health care

### 1.4 Ordering Information

#### Table 1-1 Ordering Information of TLSR8278

| Product Series | Package Type  | Temperature<br>Range | Ordering No.    | Packing<br>Method | •    |  |
|----------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|------|--|
| TLSR8278F1K    | TLSR8278F1K         48-pin TQFN           7x7x0.75 mm |                      | TLSR8278F1KET48 | TR <sup>a</sup>   | 3000 |  |

a. Packing method "TR" means tape and reel. The tape and reel material DO NOT support baking under high temperature.





### 1.5 Package

Package dimensions of TLSR8278F1KET48 are shown below.

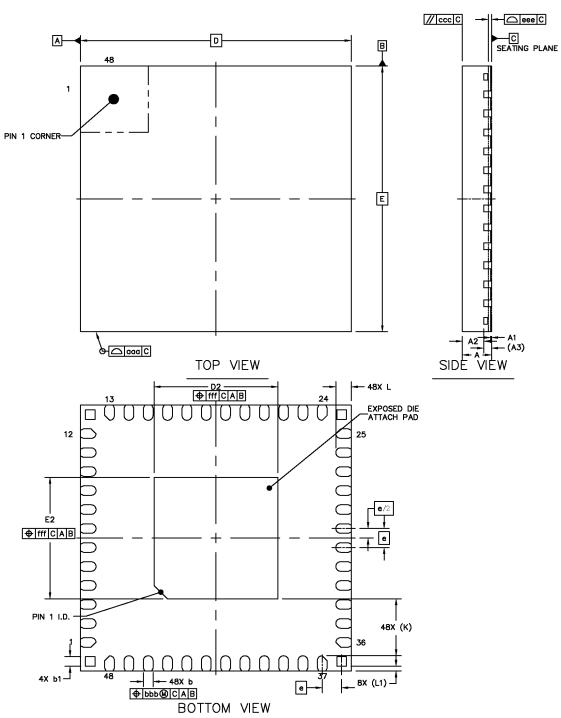


Figure 1-2 Package of TLSR8278F1KET48

ت Telink

|                     |                 | SYMBOL | MIN         | NOM       | MAX  |  |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|-----------|------|--|
| TOTAL THICKNESS     | TOTAL THICKNESS |        |             | 0.75      | 0.8  |  |
| STAND OFF           |                 | A1     | 0           | 0.02      | 0.05 |  |
| MOLD THICKNESS      |                 | A2     | 0.55        |           |      |  |
| L/F THICKNESS       |                 | A3     |             | 0.203 REF |      |  |
| LEAD WIDTH          |                 | b      | 0.2         | 0.25      | 0.3  |  |
|                     |                 | Ь1     | 0.2         | 0.25      | 0.3  |  |
| BODY SIZE           | x               | D      | 7 BSC       |           |      |  |
| BODT SIZE           | Y               | E      |             | 7 BSC     |      |  |
| LEAD PITCH          |                 | е      | 0.5 BSC     |           |      |  |
| EP SIZE             | х               | D2     | 3.1         | 3.2       | 3.3  |  |
|                     | Y               | E2     | 3.1         | 3.2       | 3.3  |  |
| LEAD LENGTH         |                 | L      | 0.3 0.4 0.5 |           | 0.5  |  |
| LEAD TO PKG LINE    |                 | L1     | 0.125 REF   |           |      |  |
| LEAD TIP TO EXPOSED | PAD EDGE        | к      | 1.5 REF     |           |      |  |
| PACKAGE EDGE TOLERA | NCE             | مەت    | 0.1         |           |      |  |
| MOLD FLATNESS       | ccc             | 0.1    |             |           |      |  |
| COPLANARITY         | eee             | 0.08   |             |           |      |  |
| LEAD OFFSET         | bbb             | 0.1    |             |           |      |  |
| EXPOSED PAD OFFSET  |                 | fff    |             | 0.1       |      |  |

Table 1-2 Mechanical Dimensions of TLSR8278F1KET48

### 1.6 Pin Layout

Figure 1-3 shows pin assignments for TLSR8278F1KET48.

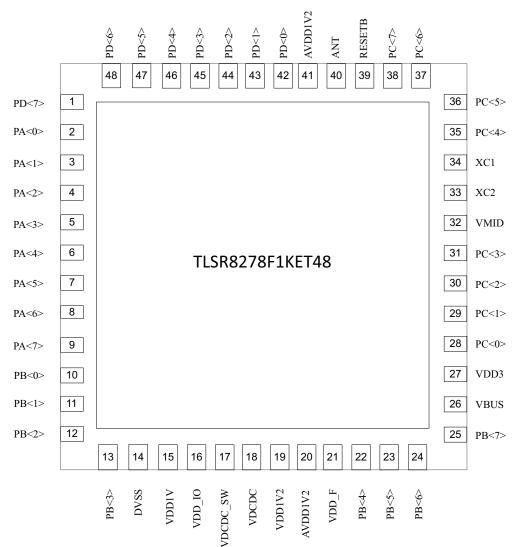


Figure 1-3 Pin Assignments for TLSR8278F1KET48

Functions of 48 pins for TLSR8278F1KET48 are described in Table 1-3.

| Table | 1-3 | Pin | Function | of TI | _SR82 | <b>78F</b> 1 | KET48 |
|-------|-----|-----|----------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|
|-------|-----|-----|----------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|

| No. | Pin Name | Туре | Description  |
|-----|----------|------|--|
| 1   | PD[7]    | GPIO | GPIO PD[7], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |
| 2   | PA[0]    | GPIO | GPIO PA[0], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |
| 3   | PA[1]    | GPIO | GPIO PA[1], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |
| 4   | PA[2]    | GPIO | GPIO PA[2], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |
| 5   | PA[3]    | GPIO | GPIO PA[3], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |
| 6   | PA[4]    | GPIO | GPIO PA[4], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |
| 7   | PA[5]    | GPIO | GPIO PA[5], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function. |

| No. | Pin Name | Туре   | Description   |
|-----|----------|--------|---|
| 8   | PA[6]    | GPIO   | GPIO PA[6], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 9   | PA[7]    | GPIO   | GPIO PA[7], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 10  | PB[0]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[0], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 11  | PB[1]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[1], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 12  | PB[2]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[2], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 13  | PB[3]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[3], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 14  | DVSS     | GND    | Digital LDO ground  |
| 15  | VDD1V    | PWR    | Internal LDO generated power supply input for digital core  |
| 16  | VDD_IO   | PWR    | External 3.3 V power supply input for IO  |
| 17  | VDCDC_SW | Analog | Connected with VDCDC via external inductor  |
| 18  | VDCDC    | Analog | Connected with VDCDC_SW via external inductor   |
| 19  | VDD1V2   | PWR    | Internal DCDC generated power supply. Connect to GND via external capacitor.<br>Route this 1.2 V voltage power supply to AVDD1V2. |
| 20  | AVDD1V2  | PWR    | Power supply input for internal RF Modules. Route from VDD1V2. Connect to GND via external capacitor.                             |
| 21  | VDD_F    | PWR    | Internally generated power supply to flash. Connect to GND via external capacitor.  |
| 22  | PB[4]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[4], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 23  | PB[5]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[5], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 24  | PB[6]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[6], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 25  | PB[7]    | GPIO   | GPIO PB[7], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 26  | VBUS     | PWR    | USB 5 V supply  |
| 27  | VDD3     | PWR    | Connect to an external 3.3 V power supply   |
| 28  | PC[0]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[0], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 29  | PC[1]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[1], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 30  | PC[2]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[2], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 31  | PC[3]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[3], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.  |
| 32  | VMID     | Analog | Audio pin connecting to external decap  |
| 33  | XC2      | Analog | Crystal oscillator pin  |
| 34  | XC1      | Analog | Crystal oscillator pin  |

| No. | Pin Name | Туре   | Description  |
|-----|----------|--------|--|
| 35  | PC[4]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[4], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 36  | PC[5]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[5], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 37  | PC[6]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[6], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 38  | PC[7]    | GPIO   | GPIO PC[7], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 39  | RESETB   | Reset  | Power on reset, active low                                 |
| 40  | ANT      | Analog | Pin to connect to the Antenna through the matching network |
| 41  | AVDD1V2  | PWR    | Supply for the radio IP                                    |
| 42  | PD[0]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[0], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 43  | PD[1]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[1], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 44  | PD[2]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[2], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 45  | PD[3]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[3], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 46  | PD[4]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[4], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 47  | PD[5]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[5], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |
| 48  | PD[6]    | GPIO   | GPIO PD[6], refer to Table 1-4 for pin mux function.       |

GPIO pin mux functions of TLSR8278F1KET48 are shown in Table 1-4.

#### Table 1-4 GPIO Pin Mux of TLSR8278F1KET48

| Pad   | Default  | Func1      | Func2    | Func3    | Func4                     |
|-------|----------|------------|----------|----------|---------------------------|
| PA[0] | GPIO     | UART_RX    | PWM0_N   | DMIC_DI  | PS_PE<0>/MDEC             |
| PA[1] | GPIO     | I2S_CLK    | 7816_CLK | DMIC_CLK | -                         |
| PA[2] | GPIO     | PWMO       | UART_TX  | DO       | -                         |
| PA[3] | GPIO     | PWM1       | UART_CTS | DI/SDA   | -                         |
| PA[4] | GPIO     | PWM2       | UART_RTS | CK/SCL   | -                         |
| PA[5] | DM       | -          | -        | DM       | -                         |
| PA[6] | DP (SWS) | -          | -        | DP (SWS) | -                         |
| PA[7] | SWS      | -          | UART_RTS | SWS      | -                         |
| PB[0] | GPIO     | ATSEL1     | UART_RX  | PWM3     | lc_comp_ain<0>/sar_aio<0> |
| PB[1] | GPIO     | ATSEL2     | UART_TX  | PWM4     | lc_comp_ain<1>/sar_aio<1> |
| PB[2] | GPIO     | RX_CYC2LNA | UART_CTS | PWM5     | lc_comp_ain<2>/sar_aio<2> |

| Pəd   | Default | Func1                | Func2                | Func3      | Func4                      |
|-------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|------------|----------------------------|
| PB[3] | GPIO    | TX_CYC2PA            | UART_RTS             | PWM0_N     | lc_comp_ain<3>/sar_aio<3>  |
| PB[4] | GPIO    | -                    | PWM4                 | SDM_PO     | lc_comp_ain<4>/sar_aio<4>  |
| PB[5] | GPIO    | -                    | PWM5                 | SDM_NO     | lc_comp_ain<5>/sar_aio<5>  |
| PB[6] | SPI_DI  | UART_RTS             | SPI_DI/SDA           | SDM_P1     | lc_comp_ain<6>/sar_aio<6>  |
| PB[7] | SPI_DO  | UART_RX              | SPI_DO               | SDM_N1     | Ic_comp_ain<7>/sar_aio<7>/ |
| PC[0] | GPIO    | UART_RTS             | PWM4_N               | I2C_SDA    | -                          |
| PC[1] | GPIO    | PWMO                 | PWM1_N               | I2C_SCK    | audio_in                   |
| PC[2] | GPIO    | I2C_SDA              | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | PWMO       | xtl_32k_out                |
| PC[3] | GPIO    | I2C_SCK              | UART_RX              | PWM1       | xtl_32k_in                 |
| PC[4] | GPIO    | PWMO                 | UART_CTS             | PWM2       | sar_aio<8>/MDEC            |
| PC[5] | GPIO    | ATSELO               | UART_RX              | PWM3_N     | sar_aio<9>                 |
| PC[6] | GPIO    | PWM4_N               | ATSEL1               | RX_CYC2LNA | -                          |
| PC[7] | GPIO    | PWM5_N               | ATSEL2               | TX_CYC2PA  | -                          |
| PD[0] | GPIO    | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | -                    | RX_CYC2LNA | PS_PE<1>/MDEC              |
| PD[1] | GPIO    | UART_CTS             | -                    | TX_CYC2PA  | PS_PE<2>                   |
| PD[2] | SPI_CN  | PWM3                 | I2S_LR               | SPI_CN     | -                          |
| PD[3] | GPIO    | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | I2S_SDI              | PWM1_N     | -                          |
| PD[4] | GPIO    | PWM2_N               | I2S_SDO              | SWM        | -                          |
| PD[5] | GPIO    | PWM0_N               | -                    | PWMO       | -                          |
| PD[6] | GPIO    | ATSELO               | UART_RX              | CN         | -                          |
| PD[7] | SPI_CK  | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | I2S_BCK              | SPI_CK/SCL | PS_PE<3>                   |

Descriptions of each signal are listed in Table 1-5 to Table 1-22.

ד Telink

### Table 1-5 PWM Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description                    |
|--------|------|--------------------------------|
| PWMO   | DO   | PWM channel O output           |
| PWM0_N | DO   | PWM channel O inversion output |
| PWM1   | DO   | PWM channel 1 output           |
| PWM1_N | DO   | PWM channel 1 inversion output |
| PWM2   | DO   | PWM channel 2 output           |
| PWM2_N | DO   | PWM channel 2 inversion output |
| PWM3   | DO   | PWM channel 3 output           |
| PWM3_N | DO   | PWM channel 3 inversion output |
| PWM4   | DO   | PWM channel 4 output           |
| PWM4_N | DO   | PWM channel 4 inversion output |
| PWM5   | DO   | PWM channel 5 output           |
| PWM5_N | DO   | PWM channel 5 inversion output |

### Table 1-6 I2C Signal Description

| Signal  | Туре | Description |
|---------|------|-------------|
| I2C_SCK | DIO  | I2C SCL     |
| I2C_SDA | DIO  | I2C SDA     |

### Table 1-7 I2S Signal Description

| Signal  | Туре | Description                    |
|---------|------|--------------------------------|
| I2S_BCK | DO   | I2S bit CLK                    |
| I2S_CLK | DO   | I2S base CLK                   |
| I2S_LR  | DO   | I2S left and right channel SEL |
| I2S_SDI | DI   | I2S data IN                    |
| I2S_SDO | DO   | I2S data OUT                   |

#### Table 1-8 UART Signal Description

| Signal   | Туре | Description               |
|----------|------|---------------------------|
| UART_CTS | DI   | UART Clear to Send signal |



| Signal   | Туре | Description               |
|----------|------|---------------------------|
| UART_RTS | DO   | UART Ready to Send signal |
| UART_RX  | DI   | UART RX                   |
| UART_TX  | DO   | UART TX                   |

### Table 1-9 Audio Output Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description      |
|--------|------|------------------|
| SDM_NO | DO   | SDMO diff output |
| SDM_PO | DO   | SDMO diff output |
| SDM_N1 | DO   | SDM1 diff output |
| SDM_P1 | DO   | SDM1 diff output |

#### Table 1-10 SPI Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description |
|--------|------|-------------|
| SPI_CK | DIO  | SPI CLK     |
| SPI_CN | DIO  | SPI CN      |
| SPI_DI | DIO  | SPI DI      |
| SPI_DO | DIO  | SPI DO      |

### Table 1-11 7816 Signal Description

| Signal   | Туре | Description |
|----------|------|-------------|
| 7816_CLK | DO   | 7816 CLK    |
| 7816_TRX | DIO  | 7816 TRX    |

### Table 1-12 DMIC Signal Description

| Signal   | Туре | Description  |
|----------|------|--------------|
| DMIC_CLK | DO   | DMIC CLK     |
| DMIC_DI  | DI   | DMIC DATA IN |

#### Table 1-13 Swire Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description  |
|--------|------|--------------|
| SWM    | DIO  | Swire Master |
| SWS    | DIO  | Swire Slave  |

#### Table 1-14 AOA/AOD Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description             |
|--------|------|-------------------------|
| ATSELO | DO   | Antenna select signal O |
| ATSEL1 | DO   | Antenna select signal 1 |
| ATSEL2 | DO   | Antenna select signal 2 |

#### Table 1-15 External Power Amplifier, Low Noise Amplifier Signal Description

| Signal     | Туре | Description                  |
|------------|------|------------------------------|
| RX_CYC2LNA | DO   | External low noise amplifier |
| TX_CYC2PA  | DO   | External power amplifier     |

#### Table 1-16 USB Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description |
|--------|------|-------------|
| DP     | DIO  | USB DP      |
| DM     | DIO  | USB DM      |

#### Table 1-17 DECODEC Signal Description

| Signal | Туре | Description        |
|--------|------|--------------------|
| MDEC   | DI   | Manchester Decodec |

#### Table 1-18 Audio\_in Signal Description

| Signal   | Туре | Description                           |
|----------|------|---------------------------------------|
| audio_in | AI   | Audio input for microphone or line in |

#### Table 1-19 Low Current Comparator Signal Description

| Signal         | Туре | Description                      |
|----------------|------|----------------------------------|
| lc_comp_ain<0> | AI   | Low current comparator channel O |

| Telink Datasheet for Telink TLSR |   |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Туре                             | Description   |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 1                                  |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 2                                  |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 3                                  |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 4                                  |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 5                                  |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 6                                  |  |
| AI                               | Low current comparator channel 7                                  |  |
|                                  | AI       AI       AI       AI       AI       AI       AI       AI |  |

### Table 1-20 SAR ADC Signal Description

| Signal     | Туре | Description             |
|------------|------|-------------------------|
| sar_aio<0> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel O |
| sar_aio<1> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 1 |
| sar_aio<2> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 2 |
| sar_aio<3> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 3 |
| sar_aio<4> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 4 |
| sar_aio<5> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 5 |
| sar_aio<6> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 6 |
| sar_aio<7> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 7 |
| sar_aio<8> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 8 |
| sar_aio<9> | AI   | SAR ADC input channel 9 |

### Table 1-21 Strong Pull Up Signal Description

| Signal   | Туре | Description             |
|----------|------|-------------------------|
| PS_PE<0> | AO   | Strong pull up 0 enable |
| PS_PE<1> | AO   | Strong pull up 1 enable |
| PS_PE<2> | AO   | Strong pull up 2 enable |
| PS_PE<3> | AO   | Strong pull up 3 enable |



Table 1-22 Crystal Signal Description

| Signal      | Туре | Description        |
|-------------|------|--------------------|
| xtl_32k_out | AO   | 32k xtl output pin |
| xtl_32k_in  | AI   | 32k xtl input pin  |

NOTE:

- DI: Digital input
- DO: Digital output
- DIO: Digital input/output
- Al: Analog input
- AO: Analog output
- AIO: Analog input/output

# 2 Memory and MCU

# 2.1 Memory

The TLSR8278 embeds 64 KB SRAM (including up to 32 KB SRAM with retention in deep sleep and 32 KB SRAM without retention) as data memory, and 1 MB internal FLASH as program memory.

## 2.1.1 SRAM/Register

SRAM/Register memory map is shown as follows:

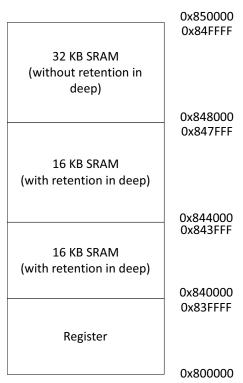


Figure 2-1 Physical Memory Map

Register address: 0x800000 ~ 0x83FFFF.

Address for two independent 16 KB SRAMs with retention in deep sleep:  $0x840000 \sim 0x843$ FFF,  $0x844000 \sim 0x847$ FFF.

Address for 32 KB SRAM without retention in deep sleep: 0x848000 ~ 0x84FFFF.

Both register and SRAM address can be accessed (read or write) via debugging interface (SWS/SWM, SPI/I2C/ USB interface).

### Figure 2-2 Register Space

| Register<br>(Base address: 0x800000) |         |
|--------------------------------------|---------|
| RSVD                                 |         |
| TRNG                                 | 0x40000 |
| PKE                                  | 0x04000 |
| Modem                                | 0x02000 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x01200 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x01020 |
| Linklayer                            | 0x01000 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00f00 |
| DMA                                  | 00000x0 |
| DMA FIFO                             | 0x00c00 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00b00 |
| PWM                                  | 0x00800 |
| System Timer                         | 0x00780 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00740 |
| MCU                                  | 0x00700 |
| GPIO                                 | 0x00600 |
| Audio                                | 0x00580 |
| AES                                  | 0x00560 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00540 |
| Baseband                             | 0x00500 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00400 |
| USB                                  | 0x00200 |
| I2C Address Map                      | 0x00100 |
| QDEC                                 | 0x000e0 |
| RSVD                                 | 0b000x0 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x000c0 |
| UART                                 | 0x000b8 |
| SWIRE                                | 0x000b4 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x000b0 |
| UART                                 | 0x000a0 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00090 |
| System Control                       | 0x00080 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00040 |
| RSVD                                 | 0x00010 |
| SPI                                  | 0x0000c |
| 12C                                  | 0x00008 |
|                                      | 0x00000 |

Telink

T



## 2.1.2 Flash

The internal FLASH mainly supports page program, sector/block/chip erase operations, and deep power down operation. Please refer to the corresponding SDK for flash memory operation details.

MCU uses the system frequency to load instructions, and adopts flash driver to access (read/write) flash with the speed of half of the system clock.

## 2.1.3 E-Fuse

The non-volatile E-Fuse section is preloaded with 4-byte decryption key and 4-byte E-Fuse configuration, as shown below.

|                           |                | E-Fuse Configuration    |           |          |                         |  |
|---------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------|-------------------------|--|
| E-Fuse Bit<br>Information | Decryption Key | Internal<br>Information | Wafer No. | Lot No.  | Internal<br>Information |  |
|                           | BitO~31        | Bit32~47                | Bit48~52  | Bit53~55 | Bit56~63                |  |

## 2.1.4 Unique ID

For chip identification and traceability, the flash is preloaded with 128-bit Unique ID (UID). This UID can be read via the interface in SDK.

# 2.2 MCU

The TLSR8278 integrates a powerful 32-bit MCU developed by Telink. The digital core is based on 32-bit RISC, and the length of instructions is 16 bits; four hardware breakpoints are supported.

# 2.3 Working Modes

The TLSR8278 supports six working modes, including Active, Idle, Suspend, Deep Sleep with SRAM retention, Deep Sleep without SRAM retention, and Shutdown.

- The Power Management (PM) module is always active in all working modes.
- For modules such as MCU, RF transceiver (Radio), and SRAM, the state depends on working mode, as shown below.

| Mode | Active | ldle  | Suspend | Deep Sleep<br>with SRAM<br>Retention | Deep Sleep<br>Without<br>SRAM<br>Retention | Shutdown |
|------|--------|-------|---------|--------------------------------------|--|----------|
| МСО  | active | stall | stall   | off                                  | off  | off      |

### Table 2-2 Working Modes

Datasheet for Telink TLSR8278

| Mode  | Active                        | Idle      | Suspend   | Deep Sleep<br>with SRAM<br>Retention   | Deep Sleep<br>Without<br>SRAM<br>Retention | Shutdown |  |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--|--|----------|--|
| 32K Normal SRAM<br>(without retention in<br>deep sleep)           | on                            | on        | on        | off  | off  | off      |  |
| Radio   | available                     | available | off       | off  | off  | off      |  |
| USB   | available                     | available | off       | off  | off  | off      |  |
| Audio   | available                     | available | off       | off  | off  | off      |  |
| Wakeup time to<br>Active mode                                     | -                             | 0 µs      | 100 µs    | Shorter than<br>Deep Sleep<br>without<br>retention,<br>almost same<br>as Suspend | 1 ms                                       | 10 ms    |  |
| (16K+16K) retention<br>SRAMs<br>(with retention in<br>deep sleep) | full                          | full      | full      | full   | off  | off      |  |
| Wakeup on RTC<br>(32K Timer wakeup)                               | -                             | -         | available | available  | available                                  | off      |  |
| Wakeup on pin<br>(IO wakeup)                                      | -                             | -         | available | available  | available                                  | off      |  |
| Wakeup on interrupt   | -                             | available | -         | -  | -  | -        |  |
| Wakeup on reset pin<br>(RESETB)                                   | -                             | available | available | available  | available                                  | on       |  |
| Current   | Please refer to Section 19.3. |           |           |  |  |          |  |

Telink

T

### NOTE:

- "active": MCU is at working state.
- "stall": In Idle and Suspend mode, MCU does not work, while its clock is still running.

• "available" for Modules: It's selectable to be at working state, or stall/be powered down if it does not need to work.

- "available"/"on" for wakeup: Corresponding wakeup method is supported.
- "off" for wakeup: Corresponding wakeup method is not supported.
- "on"/"off"/"full" for SRAMs:
  - "on": The 32 KB SRAM is powered on and works normally (can be accessed) in Active, Idle and Suspend mode.
  - "full": Full speed. In Active, Idle and Suspend mode, the two 16 KB retention SRAMs are powered on and work normally (can be accessed); in Deep Sleep with SRAM retention, the retention SRAMs are powered on, however, the contents of the retention SRAMs can be retained and cannot be accessed.
  - "off": The 32 KB SRAM is powered down in two Deep Sleep modes and Shutdown mode. The retention SRAMs are powered down in Deep Sleep without SRAM retention and Shutdown mode.
- Current:
  - In Deep Sleep without SRAM retention, only the PM module is active, all digital and analog modules are powered down, thus the power consumption is largely decreased.
  - In Deep Sleep with SRAM retention, the PM module is active, all analog and digital modules except for the retention SRAMs are powered down, thus the power consumption is a little higher than in Deep Sleep without SRAM retention, but much lower than in Suspend.

| Address  | R/W | Description                      | Default Value |
|----------|-----|----------------------------------|---------------|
| afe_0x35 | RW  | buffer, clean at watch dog reset | 0x20          |
| afe_0x36 | RW  | buffer, clean at watch dog reset | 0x00          |
| afe_0x37 | RW  | buffer, clean at watch dog reset | 0x00          |
| afe_0x38 | RW  | buffer, clean at watch dog reset | 0x00          |
| afe_0x39 | RW  | buffer, clean at watch dog reset | Oxff          |
| afe_Ox3a | RW  | buffer, clean at power on reset  | 0x00          |
| afe_0x3b | RW  | buffer, clean at power on reset  | 0x00          |
| afe_0x3c | RW  | buffer, clean at power on reset  | OxOf          |

Analog registers ( $0x35 \sim 0x3c$ ) as shown in the table above are retained in deep sleep mode and can be used to store program state information across deep sleep cycles.

 Analog registers 0x3a ~ 0x3c are non-volatile even when chip enters deep sleep or chip is reset by watchdog or software, i.e. the contents of these registers won't be changed by deep sleep or watchdog reset or chip software reset.



- Analog registers 0x35 ~ 0x39 are non-volatile in deep sleep, but will be cleared by watchdog reset or chip software reset.
- After POR (Power-On-Reset), all registers will be cleared to their default values, including these analog registers.

User can set flag in these analog registers correspondingly, so as to check the booting source by reading the flag.

For chip software reset, please refer to Section 2.4.

# 2.4 Reset

The chip supports three types of reset methods, including POR (Power-On-Reset), watchdog reset and software reset.

- 1. POR: After power on, the whole chip will be reset, and all registers will be cleared to their default values.
- 2. Watchdog reset: A programmable watchdog is supported to monitor the system. If watchdog reset is triggered, registers except for the retention analog registers 0x3a ~ 0x3c will be cleared.
- 3. Software reset: It is also feasible to carry out software reset for the whole chip or some modules.
  - Setting address 0x6f[5] as 1b'1 is to reset the whole chip. Similar to watchdog reset, the retention analog registers 0x3a ~ 0x3c are non-volatile, while other registers including 0x35 ~ 0x39 will be cleared by chip software reset.
  - Addresses 0x60 ~ 0x62 serve to reset individual modules: if some bit is set to logic "1", the corresponding module is reset.

| Address | Name | R/W | Description                             | Default Value |
|---------|------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |      |     | Reset control, 1 for reset, 0 for clear |               |
|         |      |     | [O]: SPI                                |               |
|         |      |     | [1]: I2C                                |               |
|         |      |     | [2]: RS232, i.e. UART                   |               |
| 0x60    | RSTO | RW  | [3]: USB                                | Ox7c          |
|         |      |     | [4]: PWM                                |               |
|         |      |     | [5]: QDEC                               |               |
|         |      |     | [6]: IR_LEARN                           |               |
|         |      |     | [7]: Swire                              |               |

### Table 2-4 Register Configuration for Software Reset

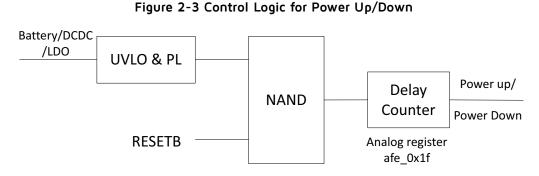
| Address | Name      | R/W | Description                                      | Default Value |  |
|---------|-----------|-----|--|---------------|--|
|         |           |     | [O]: ZB, i.e. Baseband                           |               |  |
|         |           |     | [1]: System Timer                                |               |  |
|         |           |     | [2]: DMA   |               |  |
| 0x61    | RST1      | RW  | [3]: ALGM  | 0.00          |  |
| 0.01    | KSTT      | RVV | [4]: AES   | Oxff          |  |
|         |           |     | [5]: ADC   |               |  |
|         |           |     | [6]: ALG   |               |  |
|         |           |     | [7]: PKE (Public Key Engine)                     |               |  |
|         |           | RW  | [0]: AIF   |               |  |
|         |           |     | [1]: Audio                                       |               |  |
|         |           |     | [2]: DFIFO                                       |               |  |
| 0x62    | DSTO      |     | [3]: TRNG (True Random Number Generator)         | Oxc7          |  |
| 0,02    | N312      |     | [4]: RISC  | 0,207         |  |
|         |           |     | [5]: MCIC  |               |  |
|         |           |     | [6]: RISC1 (R)                                   |               |  |
|         |           |     | [7]: MCIC1 (R)                                   |               |  |
|         |           |     | [0]: suspend enable (RW)                         |               |  |
|         |           |     | [4]: clear ramcrc enable (W1C)                   |               |  |
| 0x6f    | PWDNEN    | RW  | [5]: reset all (act as watchdog reset)           | 0x00          |  |
| υχοτ    | FVUDINEIN | rvv | [6]: RSVD (mcu low power mode) (W)               |               |  |
|         |           |     | [7]: stall mcu trig If bit[0] set 1, then system |               |  |
|         |           |     | will go to suspend. Or only stall mcu (W)        |               |  |

# 2.5 Power Management

The multiple-stage Power Management (PM) module is flexible to control power state of the whole chip or individual functional blocks such as MCU, RF Transceiver, and peripherals.



## 2.5.1 Power-On-Reset (POR) and Brown-Out Detect



The whole chip power up and down is controlled by the UVLO (Ultra-low Voltage Lockout) & PL (Power Logic) module and the external RESETB pin via the logic shown in the above diagram. UVLO takes the external power supply as input and releases the lock only when the power supply voltage is higher than a preset threshold. The RESETB pin has an internal pull-up resistor; an external Cap can be connected on the RESETB pin to control the POR delay.

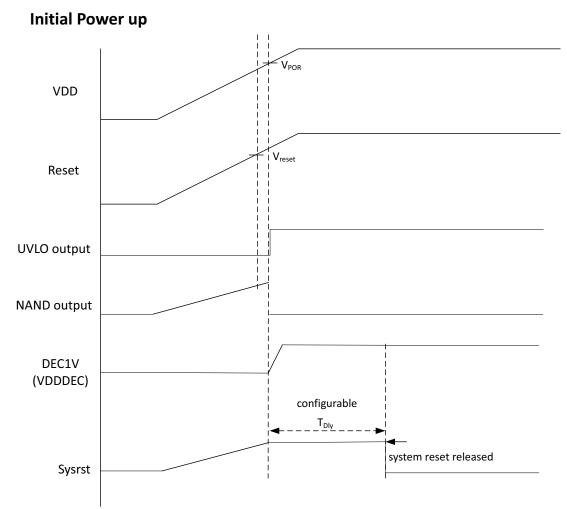
After both UVLO and RESETB release, there is a further configurable delay before the system reset signal ("Sysrst") is released. The delay is adjusted by analog register afe\_Ox1f. Since the content of afe\_Ox1f is reset to default only after power cycle, watchdog reset, or software reset, the delay change using afe\_Ox1f is only applicable when the chip has not gone through these reset conditions. For example, after deep sleep wakeup, the setting in afe\_Ox1f will take effect.

| Address  | Name  | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|----------|-------|-----|---|---------------|
| afe_Ox1f | r_dly | RW  | Wait for DCDC/LDO ready (based on 16 kHz count decrement counter) | 0x80          |

### Table 2-5 Analog Register to Control Delay Counters







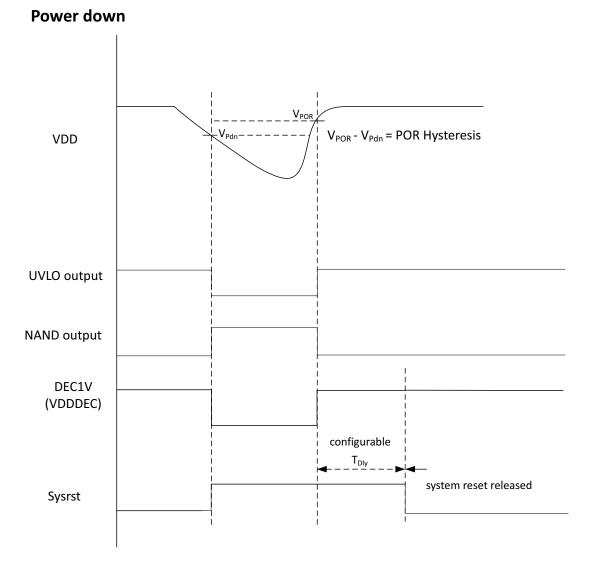


Figure 2-5 Power-Down Sequence

Table 2-6 Characteristics of Initial Power-Up/Power-Down Sequence

| Symbol           | Parameter  | Min                                       | Тур  | Məx | Unit |
|------------------|--|---|------|-----|------|
| V <sub>POR</sub> | VDD voltage when $V_{\text{UVLO}}$ turns to high level | -   | 1.62 | -   | V    |
| V <sub>Pdn</sub> | VDD voltage when $V_{\mbox{UVLO}}$ turns to low level  | -   | 1.55 | -   | V    |
| T <sub>Dly</sub> | Delay counter value                                    | Configurable via analog register afe_0x1f |      |     | lf   |

## 2.5.2 Working Mode Switch

In Active mode, MCU is active, all SRAMs are accessible, and other modules are selectable whether to be at working state.

The chip can switch to Idle mode to stall the MCU. In this mode, all SRAMs are still accessible, modules such as RF transceiver, Audio and USB are still selectable whether to be at working state. The chip can be triggered to Active mode by interrupt or RESETB pin, and the time to switch to Active mode is negligible.



To decrease power consumption to different levels, the chip can switch to power saving mode (Suspend, Deep Sleep with SRAM retention, Shutdown) correspondingly. (Please refer to Table 2-2.)

- In Suspend mode, MCU stalls, all SRAMs are still accessible, the PM module is active, modules such as RF transceiver, Audio and USB are powered down. The chip can be triggered to Active mode by 32K Timer, IO pin or RESETB pin. It takes 100 µs or so to switch from Suspend mode to Active mode.
- In Deep Sleep with SRAM retention, the PM module is active, analog and digital modules except for the two 16 KB retention SRAMs are powered down, while the retention SRAMs can be retained and not accessible. The chip can be triggered to Active mode by 32K Timer, IO pin or RESETB pin. The time to switch to Active mode is shorter than Deep Sleep without SRAM retention and close to Suspend.
- In Deep Sleep without SRAM retention, only the PM module is active, while analog and digital modules including the retention SRAMs are powered down. The chip can be triggered to Active mode by 32K Timer, IO pin or RESETB pin. The time to switch to Active mode is 1 ms or so.
- In Shutdown mode, all digital and analog modules are powered down, and only the PM module is active. The chip can be triggered to Active mode by RESETB pin only. The time to switch to Active mode is 10 ms or so.

User can directly invoke corresponding library function to switch working mode of the chip. If certain module doesn't need to work, user can power down this module in order to save power.

# 2.5.3 LDO and DCDC

The chip embedded DCDC or LDO, depending on which mode is adopted by user, can generate 1.8 V output voltage for internal flash; this DCDC/LDO block also generates 1.4 V output voltage.

Another embedded LDO regulator takes the 1.4 V voltage output from the DCDC/LDO, and generates 1.2 V regulated voltage to supply power for 1.2 V digital core and analog modules in Active/Idle mode. The RF block is supplied by the 1.4 V output from the DCDC/LDO, the power amplifier (PA) of RF can be either powered by 1.4 V or directly from battery depending on VANT or VBAT mode, respectively.

## 2.5.4 VBAT and VANT Power-Supply Mode

The chip provides two power-supply modes to its PA: VBAT mode and VANT mode.

- In VBAT mode, the PA of the chip is directly supplied by its battery voltage. The maximum output power is related to power supply voltage, for example, the maximum power is 10 dBm or so at 3.3 V power supply, and 6 dBm at 1.8 V.
- In VANT mode, the PA of the chip is supplied with 1.4 V voltage by the embedded DCDC or LDO. In this mode, output power won't change with AVDD basically, and the power stays constantly around 4 dBm. Corresponding to the VBAT mode, the VANT mode is more power-saving at the same TX power.





# 2.6 Wakeup Sources

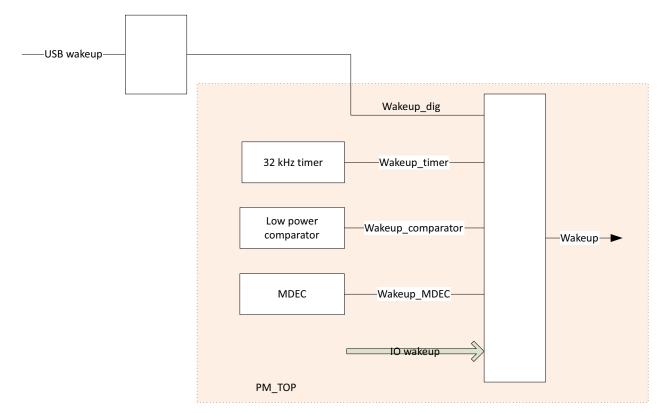


Figure 2-6 Wakeup Sources

## 2.6.1 Wakeup Source - USB

This wakeup source can only wake up the system from suspend mode.

First, set the digital register 0x6e bit[2] as 1b'1.

To activate this mode, analog register afe\_0x26[4] should also be set as 1b'1.

Once USB host sends out resuming signal, the system will be woke up.

## 2.6.2 Wakeup Source - 32 kHz Timer

This wakeup source is able to wake up the system from suspend mode or two deep sleep modes.

To enable the wakeup source from 32 kHz timer, analog register afe\_0x26[4] should be set as 1b'1.

## 2.6.3 Wakeup Source - Low Power Comparator

This wakeup source is able to wake up the system from suspend mode or two deep sleep modes.

To enable the wakeup source from low power comparator, analog register 0x26[5] should be set as 1b'1. The low power comparator wakeup is active high.

## 2.6.4 Wakeup Source - IO

This wakeup source is able to wake up the system from suspend mode or two deep sleep modes. And IO wakeup supports high level or low level wakeup which is configurable via polarity control registers.



Analog register afe\_0x26[3] should be set as 1b'1 to enable IO wakeup source.

Enabling control analog registers: PA[7:0] enabling control register is afe\_0x27[7:0], PB[7:0] enabling control register is afe\_0x28[7:0], PC[7:0] enabling control register is afe\_0x28[7:0], and PD[7:0] enabling control register is afe\_0x28[7:0]. Total wakeup pins can be up to 32.

Polarity control registers: PA[7:0] polarity control register is afe\_0x21[7:0], PB[7:0] polarity control register is afe\_0x22[7:0], PC[7:0] polarity control register is afe\_0x23[7:0], and PD[7:0] polarity control register is afe\_0x24[7:0].

The corresponding driver is available so that user can directly invoke it to use IO wakeup source.

Analog register 0x44[3:0] indicates the wakeup source which triggers system wakeup. After wakeup, the corresponding wakeup status will be set as 1b'1 automatically, and it's needed to write 1 to manually clean the status.

### 2.6.5 Wakeup Source - MDEC

This wakeup source is able to wake up the system from suspend mode or two deep sleep modes.

To enable the wakeup source from Manchester Decoder, analog register 0x26[7] should be set as 1b'1.

## 2.6.6 Register Table

| Address  | R/W       | Description   | Default Value |
|----------|-----------|---|---------------|
| afe_0x21 | RW        |   | 0x00          |
| afe_0x22 | RW        | Polarity control registers for IO wakeup  | 0x00          |
| afe_0x23 | RW        | 0: high level wakeup, 1: low level wakeup   | 0x00          |
| afe_0x24 | RW        |   | 0x00          |
| afe_0x26 | RW        | <ul> <li>[7] MDEC wakeup enable</li> <li>[6] Low power comparator wakeup enable</li> <li>[5] 32 kHz timer wakeup enable</li> <li>[4] Digital core (USB) wakeup enable</li> <li>[3] IO (pad) wakeup enable</li> <li>[2] Enable/Mask filter for IO (Pad) wakeup</li> <li>1: Select 16 µs filter to filter out jitter on IO PAD input.</li> <li>O: IO Pad combinational logic output (disable filter)</li> </ul> | 0x00          |
| afe_0x27 | RW        |   | 0x00          |
| afe_0x28 | e_Ox28 RW | - Enabling control registers for IO wakeup  | 0x00          |
| afe_0x29 | RW        |   | 0x00          |
| afe_Ox2a | RW        |   | 0x00          |

Table 2-7 Analog Registers for Wakeup



| Address  | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|----------|-----|--|---------------|
| afe_Ox44 | R   | <ul> <li>[7] RSVD</li> <li>[6] RSVD</li> <li>[5] RSVD</li> <li>[4] MDEC wakeup status</li> <li>[3] IO (pad) wakeup status</li> <li>[2] Digital core (USB) wakeup status</li> <li>[1] 32 kHz timer wakeup status</li> <li>[0] Low power comparator wakeup status</li> </ul> | _             |

### Table 2-8 Digital Register for Wakeup

| Address                | R/W | Description   | Default Value         |
|------------------------|-----|---|-----------------------|
| <b>Address</b><br>Ox6e | R/W | DescriptionWakeup enable[0] enable wakeup from I2C host[1] enable wakeup from SPI host[2] enable wakeup from USB[3] enable wakeup from GPIO[4] enable wakeup from I2C synchronous interfaceSystem resume control[5] enable GPIO remote wakeup | Default Value<br>Ox1f |
|                        |     | <ul><li>[6] If set to 1, system will issue USB resume signal on</li><li>USB bus</li><li>[7] sleep wakeup reset system enable</li></ul>  |                       |



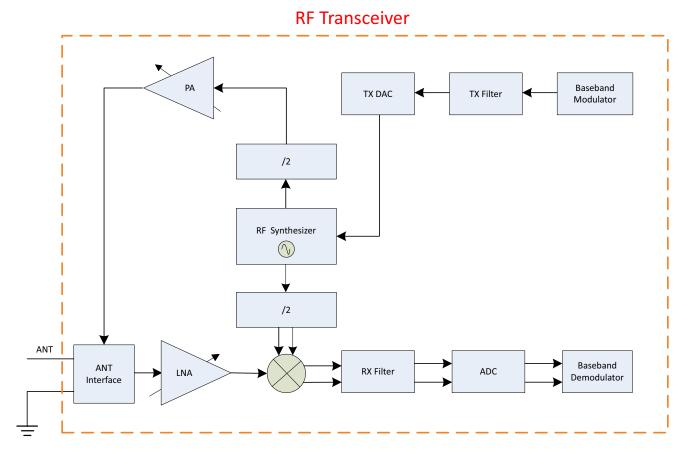


# 3 BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz RF Transceiver

# 3.1 Block Diagram

The TLSR8278 integrates an advanced BLE/802.15.4/2.4 GHz RF transceiver. The RF transceiver works in the worldwide 2.4 GHz ISM (Industrial Scientific Medical) band.

The transceiver consists of a fully integrated RF synthesizer, a power amplifier (PA), a low noise amplifier (LNA), a TX filter, a RX filter, a TX DAC, an ADC, a modulator and a demodulator. The transceiver can be configured to work in standard-compliant 1 Mbps BLE mode, 2 Mbps enhancement BLE mode, 125 kbps BLE long range mode (S8), 500 kbps BLE long range mode (S2), IEEE 802.15.4 standard-compliant 250 kbps mode, and proprietary 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps, 250 kbps and 500 kbps mode.



### Figure 3-1 Block Diagram of RF Transceiver

To control external PA and LNA, first follow the GPIO lookup table (see Section 7.1.1.1) to configure the specific two pins as TX\_CYC2PA and RX\_CYC2LNA function, respectively. Note: To use TX\_CYC2PA and RX\_CYC2LNA function for the two pins, other functions with higher polarity should be disabled at the same time. After the two pins are configured as TX\_CYC2PA and RX\_CYC2LNA function, the output function is enabled. Generally the two pins are high active: When both the two pins output low level, the external PA and LNA are disabled; when one of the two pins output high level, the external PA/LNA are enabled correspondingly; the two pins won't output high level simultaneously.

| TX_CYC2PA | RX_CYC2LNA | External RF Transceiver |
|-----------|------------|-------------------------|
| L         | L          | Both LNA and PA OFF     |
| L         | Н          | LNA ON                  |
| Н         | L          | PA ON                   |
| Н         | Н          | N/A                     |

Table 3-1 External RF Transceiver Control Example

The internal PA can deliver a maximum 10 dBm output power, avoiding the need for an external RF PA.

# 3.2 Air Interface Data Rate and RF Channel Frequency

Air interface data rate, the modulated signaling rate for RF transceiver when transmitting and receiving data, is configurable via related register setting: 125 kbps, 250 kbps, 500 kbps, 1 Mbps, 2 Mbps.

For the TLSR8278, RF transceiver can operate with frequency ranging from 2.400 GHz to 2.4835 GHz. The RF channel frequency setting determines the center of the channel.

# 3.3 Baseband

The baseband is disabled by default. The corresponding API is available for user to power on/down the baseband and enable/disable clock, so that the baseband can be turned on/off flexibly.

The baseband contains dedicated hardware logic to perform fast AGC control, access code correlation, CRC checking, data whitening, encryption/decryption and frequency hopping logic.

The baseband supports all features required by Bluetooth 5.1 and 802.15.4 specifications.

## 3.3.1 Packet Format

Packet format in standard 1 Mbps BLE mode is shown in Table 3-2.

### Table 3-2 Packet Format in Standard 1 Mbps BLE Mode<sup>a</sup>

| LSB       |                |                  | MSB        |
|-----------|----------------|------------------|------------|
| Preamble  | Access Address | PDU              | CRC        |
| (1 octet) | (4 octets)     | (2 ~ 257 octets) | (3 octets) |

a. Packet length 80 bit ~ 2120 bit (80 ~ 2120  $\mu s$  @ 1 Mbps).

Packet format in standard 2 Mbps BLE mode is shown in Table 3-3.

### Table 3-3 Packet Format in Standard 2 Mbps BLE Mode

| MSB |
|-----|
|-----|

| Preamble   | Access Address | PDU              | CRC        |
|------------|----------------|------------------|------------|
| (2 octets) | (4 octets)     | (2 ~ 257 octets) | (3 octets) |

LSB



Packet format in standard 500 kbps/125 kbps BLE mode is shown in Table 3-4.

### Table 3-4 Packet Format in Standard 500 kbps/125 kbps BLE Mode

| LSB         |                |          |          |                  |            | MSB      |
|-------------|----------------|----------|----------|------------------|------------|----------|
| Preamble    | Access Address | CI       | TERM1    | PDU              | CRC        | TERM2    |
| (10 octets) | (4 octets)     | (2 bits) | (3 bits) | (2 ~ 257 octets) | (3 octets) | (3 bits) |

Packet format in 250 kbps 802.15.4 mode is shown in Table 3-5.

#### Table 3-5 Packet Format in 802.15.4 Mode

| LSB             |           |              |                           | MSB        |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------------|------------|
| Preamble        | SFD       | Frame length | PSDU                      | CRC        |
| (4 ~ 16 octets) | (1 octet) | (1 octet)    | (Variable 0 ~ 127 octets) | (2 octets) |
| SI              | HR        | PHR          | PHY payload               | -          |

Packet format in 2.4 GHz proprietary mode is shown in Table 3-6.

### Table 3-6 Packet Format in Proprietary Mode

| LSB      |                            |                             | MSB           |
|----------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Preamble | Address code               | Packet Controller + Payload | CRC           |
| (8 bits) | (configurable 3 ~ 5 bytes) | (1 ~ 33 bytes)              | (1 ~ 2 bytes) |

### 3.3.2 BLE Location Function

In BLE 1M or 2M mode, BLE location features including AoA (Angel of Arrival) and AoD (Angle of Departure) are supported.

In the location mode of operation, the chip transmits a training sequence concatenated to the normal packet transmissions. In AoA mode of operation, the receiving side has multiple antennas and will be switched during the training sequence period. In AoD mode of operation, the transmitting side has multiple antennas and will be switched during the training sequence period. In either mode, the receiving side will be able to determine based on the phase variations of the received training sequences, the angle of location of the peer device.

### 3.3.3 RSSI and Frequency Offset

The TLSR8278 provides accurate RSSI (Receiver Signal Strength Indicator) and frequency offset indication.

- RSSI can be read from the 1 byte at the tail of each received data packet.
- If no data packet is received (e.g. to perform channel energy measurement when no desired signal is present), real-time RSSI can also be read from specific registers which will be updated automatically.
- RSSI monitoring resolution can reach +/-1 dB.
- Frequency offset can be read from the 2 bytes at the tail of the data packet. Valid bits of actual frequency offset may be less than 16 bits, and different valid bits correspond to different tolerance range.



Telink supplies corresponding drivers for user to read RSSI and frequency offset as needed.



# 4 Clock

# 4.1 Clock Sources

The TLSR8278 embeds a 24 MHz RC oscillator which can be used as clock source for system. External 24 MHz crystal is available via pin XC1 and XC2, which can provide a Pad\_24MHz clock source for system and System Timer, and generate a 48M clock via a frequency doubler to provide clock source for CODEC, I2S and USB. The block diagram of the TLSR8278 clock is shown below.

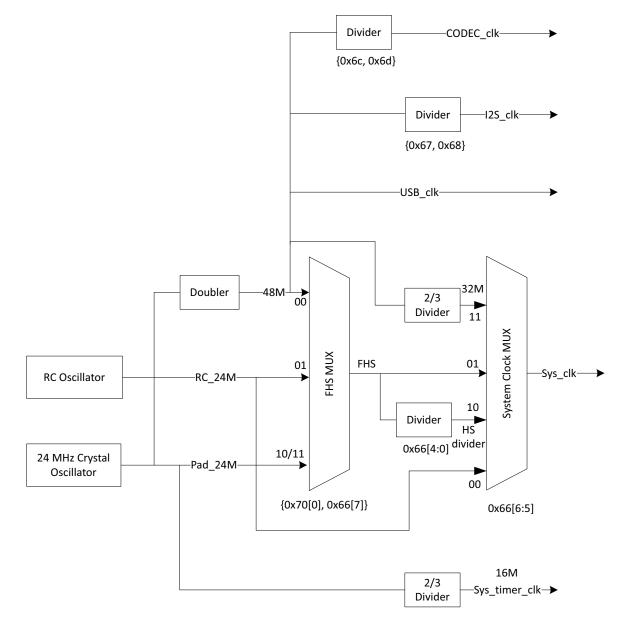


Figure 4-1 Block Diagram of Clock



# 4.2 System Clock

There are four selectable clock sources for MCU system clock: RC\_24M derived from 24 MHz RC oscillator, High speed clock "FHS", HS divider clock (derived from "FHS" via a frequency divider), and 32 MHz clock derived from 48 MHz clock via a 2/3 frequency divider (The 48M clock is derived from 24M crystal oscillator via a frequency doubler).

The high speed clock (FHS) is selectable via address {0x70[0], 0x66[7]} from the following sources: 48 MHz clock (derived from 24M crystal oscillator via a frequency doubler), RC\_24M (derived from 24 MHz RC oscillator), and Pad\_24M (derived from 24M crystal oscillator).

The digital register CLKSEL (address 0x66) serves to set system clock: System clock source is selectable via bit[6:5].

If address 0x66[6:5] is set to 2b'10 to select the HS divider clock, system clock frequency is adjustable via address 0x66[4:0]. The formula is shown as below:

 $F_{System \ clock} = F_{FHS} / (system \ clock \ divider \ value \ in \ address \ 0x66[4:0])$ 

**NOTE:** Address 0x66[4:0] should not be set as 0 or 1.

# 4.3 Module Clock

Registers CLKENO ~ CLKEN2 (address 0x63 ~ 0x65) are used to enable or disable clock for various modules. By disabling the clocks of unused modules, current consumption could be reduced.

## 4.3.1 System Timer Clock

System Timer clock is derived from 24M crystal oscillator via a 2/3 frequency divider. The clock frequency is fixed as 16 MHz.

## 4.3.2 USB Clock

USB clock is derived from 48M clock. The 48M clock is derived from 24M crystal oscillator via a frequency doubler.

## 4.3.3 I2S Clock

I2S clock is derived from 48M clock via a frequency divider. The 48M clock is derived from 24M crystal oscillator via a frequency doubler.

Address 0x67[7] should be set as 1b'1 to enable I2S clock. I2S clock frequency dividing factor contains step and mod. Address 0x67[6:0] and 0x68 serve to set I2S clock step[6:0] and mod[7:0] respectively, and mod should be no less than 2\*step.

I2S clock frequency,  $F_{I2S \ clock}$ , equals to 48M \* I2S\_step[6:0] / I2S\_mod[7:0].

## 4.3.4 CODEC Clock

CODEC clock pin is derived from 48M clock via a frequency divider.



Address 0x6c[7] serves to enable CODEC clock. CODEC clock frequency dividing factor contains step and mod. Address 0x6c[6:0] and 0x6d serve to set CODEC clock step[6:0] and mod[7:0], respectively, and mod should be no less than 2\*step.

In this situation, CODEC clock frequency,  $F_{CODEC \ clock} = 48M * CODEC\_step[6:0] / CODEC\_mod[7:0]$ .

# 4.4 Register Table

| Address | R/W | Description                                   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |     | Clock enable control: 1 - enable; 0 - disable |               |
|         |     | [0] SPI                                       |               |
|         |     | [1] I2C                                       |               |
|         |     | [2] UART (RS232)                              |               |
| 0x63    | RW  | [3] USB                                       | Ox83          |
|         |     | [4] PWM                                       |               |
|         |     | [5] QDEC                                      |               |
|         |     | [6] IR_LEARN                                  |               |
|         |     | [7] Swire                                     |               |
|         |     | [0] ZB  |               |
|         |     | [1] System Timer                              |               |
|         |     | [2] DMA                                       |               |
| 0x64    | RW  | [3] ALGM                                      | 0x00          |
|         |     | [4] AES                                       |               |
|         |     | [5:6] RSVD                                    |               |
|         |     | [7]: PKE (Public Key Engine)                  |               |
|         |     | [0] AIF                                       |               |
|         |     | [1] Audio                                     |               |
|         |     | [2] DFIFO                                     |               |
| 0x65    | RW  | [3] TRNG (True Random Number Generator)       | 0x30          |
|         |     | [4] MC  |               |
|         |     | [5] MCIC                                      |               |
|         |     | [6:7] RSVD                                    |               |

| Table 4 | 4-1 | Clock | Register | Table |
|---------|-----|-------|----------|-------|



| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |  |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|--|
|         |     | System clock select  |               |  |
|         |     | [4:0] system clock divider (must exceed 1).                            |               |  |
|         |     | If 0x66[6:5] is set as 2b'10, $F_{Sysclk} = F_{FHS} / (CLKSEL[4:0])$ . |               |  |
|         |     | FHS: refer to 0x70 CLKSEH.   |               |  |
| OVCC    |     | [6:5] select system clock source                                       | 0x06          |  |
| 0x66    | RW  | 2'b00: RC_24M from RC oscillator                                       | 0x08          |  |
|         |     | 2'b01: FHS   |               |  |
|         |     | 2'b10: HS divider (see 0x66[4:0])                                      |               |  |
|         |     | 2'b11: 32M clock (48M * 2/3 divider)                                   |               |  |
|         |     | [7] FHS select (see Ox70[0])   |               |  |
|         |     | [7] I2S clock enable   |               |  |
| 0x67    | RW  | [6:0] I2S step   | 0x00          |  |
|         |     | I2S mod  |               |  |
| 0x68    | RW  | I2S clock = 48M*I2S_step[6:0]/I2S_mod[7:0]                             | 0x02          |  |
|         |     | Mod should be larger than or equal to 2*step.                          |               |  |
|         |     | [7] CODEC clock enable   |               |  |
| Ox6c    | RW  | [6:0] CODEC clock step   | 0x01          |  |
|         |     | [7:0] CODEC clock mod  |               |  |
| 0x6d    | RW  | CODEC clock = 48M*CODEC_step[6:0]/CODEC_mod[7:0]                       | 0x02          |  |
|         |     | Mod should be larger than or equal to 2*step.                          |               |  |
|         |     | {0x70[0], 0x66[7]} FHS select  |               |  |
| 070     |     | 2'b00: 48M clock doubled from 24M crystal                              | 000           |  |
| 0x70    | RW  | 2'b01: RC_24M from RC oscillator                                       | 0x00          |  |
|         |     | 2'b1x: Pad_24M from 24M crystal oscillator                             |               |  |
|         |     | [1] DMIC clock out select  |               |  |
| 0x73    | RW  | 1: select 32k clock  | 0x00          |  |
|         |     | 0: select DMIC interface clock   |               |  |



# 5 Timers

# 5.1 Timer0 ~ Timer2

The TLSR8278 supports three timers: TimerO ~ Timer2. The three timers all support four modes: Mode 0 (System Clock Mode), Mode 1 (GPIO Trigger Mode), Mode 2 (GPIO Pulse Width Mode) and Mode 3 (Tick Mode), which are selectable via the register TMR\_CTRL0 (address 0x620) ~ TMR\_CTRL1 (address 0x621).

Timer2 can also be configured as "watchdog" to monitor firmware running.

# 5.1.1 Register Table

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x72    | W1C | [O] watch dog status: verify whether it is power reset (1'bO)<br>or watch dog reset (1'b1), write 1 to clear.  | 0x00          |
| 0x620   | RW  | <ul> <li>[O] TimerO enable</li> <li>[2:1] TimerO mode</li> <li>O: using sclk, 1: using gpio,</li> <li>2: count width of gpi, 3: tick</li> <li>[3] Timer1 enable</li> <li>[5:4] Timer1 mode</li> <li>[6] Timer2 enable</li> <li>[7] Bit of timer2 mode</li> </ul>                             | 0x00          |
| Ox621   | RW  | [0] Bit of timer2 mode<br>[7:1] Low bits of watch dog capture  | 0x00          |
| 0x622   | RW  | <ul><li>[6:0] High bits of watch dog capture. It is compared with</li><li>[31:18] of timer2 ticker</li><li>[7] watch dog capture</li></ul>   | 0x00          |
| 0x623   | W1C | <ul> <li>[0] timerO status, write 1 to clear</li> <li>[1] timer1 status, write 1 to clear</li> <li>[2] timer2 status, write 1 to clear</li> <li>[3] watch dog status, write 1 to clear (If watchdog is enabled, need to clear it periodically to avoid triggering watchdog reset)</li> </ul> | 0x00          |
| 0x624   | RW  | Byte 0 of timer0 capture   | 0x00          |
| 0x625   | RW  | Byte 1 of timerO capture   | 0x00          |

### Table 5-1 Register Configuration for Timer0 ~ Timer2

Telink

7

| Address | R/W | Description              | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--------------------------|---------------|
| 0x626   | RW  | Byte 2 of timerO capture | 0x00          |
| 0x627   | RW  | Byte 3 of timerO capture | 0x00          |
| 0x628   | RW  | Byte 0 of timer1 capture | 0x00          |
| 0x629   | RW  | Byte 1 of timer1 capture | 0x00          |
| Ox62a   | RW  | Byte 2 of timer1 capture | 0x00          |
| Ox62b   | RW  | Byte 3 of timer1 capture | 0x00          |
| Ox62c   | RW  | Byte 0 of timer2 capture | 0x00          |
| Ox62d   | RW  | Byte 1 of timer2 capture | 0x00          |
| Ox62e   | RW  | Byte 2 of timer2 capture | 0x00          |
| 0x62f   | RW  | Byte 3 of timer2 capture | 0x00          |
| 0x630   | RW  | Byte 0 of timer0 ticker  | 0x00          |
| Ox631   | RW  | Byte 1 of timerO ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x632   | RW  | Byte 2 of timer0 ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x633   | RW  | Byte 3 of timer0 ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x634   | RW  | Byte 0 of timer1 ticker  | 0x00          |
| Ox635   | RW  | Byte 1 of timer1 ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x636   | RW  | Byte 2 of timer1 ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x637   | RW  | Byte 3 of timer1 ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x638   | RW  | Byte 0 of timer2 ticker  | 0x00          |
| 0x639   | RW  | Byte 1 of timer2 ticker  | 0x00          |
| Ox63a   | RW  | Byte 2 of timer2 ticker  | 0x00          |
| Ox63b   | RW  | Byte 3 of timer2 ticker  | 0x00          |

## 5.1.2 Mode 0 (System Clock Mode)

In Mode O, system clock is employed as clock source.

After Timer is enabled, Timer Tick (i.e. counting value) is increased by 1 on each positive edge of system clock from preset initial Tick value. Generally the initial Tick value is set to 0.

Once current Timer Tick value matches the preset Timer Capture (i.e. timing value), an interrupt is generated, Timer stops counting and Timer status is updated.

Steps of setting TimerO for Mode O is taken as an example.



**Step 1** Set initial Tick value of TimerO

Set Initial value of Tick via registers TMR\_TICKO\_0 ~ TMR\_TICKO\_3 (address 0x630 ~ 0x633). Address 0x630 is lowest byte and 0x633 is highest byte. It's recommended to clear initial Timer Tick value to 0.

Step 2 Set Capture value of TimerO

Set registers TMR\_CAPTO\_0 ~ TMR\_CAPTO\_3 (address  $0x624 \sim 0x627$ ). Address 0x624 is lowest byte and 0x627 is highest byte.

**Step 3** Set TimerO to Mode O and enable TimerO

Set register TMR\_CTRLO (address 0x620) [2:1] to 2b'00 to select Mode 0; Meanwhile set address 0x620[0] to 1b'1 to enable TimerO. TimerO starts counting upward, and Tick value is increased by 1 on each positive edge of system clock until it reaches TimerO Capture value.

## 5.1.3 Mode 1 (GPIO Trigger Mode)

In Mode 1, GPIO is employed as clock source. The "m0"/"m1"/"m2" register specifies the GPIO which generates counting signal for Timer0/Timer1/Timer2.

After Timer is enabled, Timer Tick (i.e. counting value) is increased by 1 on each positive/negative (configurable) edge of GPIO from preset initial Tick value. Generally the initial Tick value is set to 0. The "Polarity" register specifies the GPIO edge when Timer Tick counting increases.

NOTE: Refer to Section 7.1.2 for corresponding "m0", "m1", "m2" and "Polarity" register address.

Once current Timer Tick value matches the preset Timer Capture (i.e. timing value), an interrupt is generated and timer stops counting.

Steps of setting Timer1 for Mode 1 is taken as an example.

**Step 1** Set initial Tick value of Timer1

Set Initial value of Tick via registers TMR\_TICK1\_0 ~ TMR\_TICK1\_3 (address 0x634 ~ 0x637). Address 0x634 is lowest byte and 0x637 is highest byte. It's recommended to clear initial Timer Tick value to 0.

Step 2 Set Capture value of Timer1

Set registers TMR\_CAPT1\_0 ~ TMR\_CAPT1\_3 (address  $0x628 \sim 0x62b$ ). Address 0x628 is lowest byte and 0x62b is highest byte.

Step 3 Select GPIO source and edge for Timer1

Select certain GPIO to be the clock source via setting "m1" register.

Select positive edge or negative edge of GPIO input to trigger Timer1 Tick increment via setting "Polarity" register.

**Step 4** Set Timer1 to Mode 1 and enable Timer1

Set address 0x620[5:4] to 2b'01 to select Mode 1; Meanwhile set address 0x620[3] to 1b'1 to enable Timer1. Timer1 starts counting upward, and Timer1 Tick value is increased by 1 on each positive/negative (specified during Step 3) edge of GPIO until it reaches Timer1 Capture value.



## 5.1.4 Mode 2 (GPIO Pulse Width Mode)

In Mode 2, system clock is employed as the unit to measure the width of GPIO pulse. The "mO"/"m1"/"m2" register specifies the GPIO which generates control signal for TimerO/Timer1/Timer2.

After Timer is enabled, Timer Tick is triggered by a positive/negative (configurable) edge of GPIO pulse. Then Timer Tick (i.e. counting value) is increased by 1 on each positive edge of system clock from preset initial Tick value. Generally the initial Tick value is set to 0. The "Polarity" register specifies the GPIO edge when Timer Tick starts counting.

NOTE: Refer to Section 7.1.2 for corresponding "m0", "m1", "m2" and "Polarity" register address.

While a negative/positive edge of GPIO pulse is detected, an interrupt is generated and timer stops counting. The GPIO pulse width could be calculated in terms of tick count and period of system clock.

Steps of setting Timer2 for Mode 2 are taken as an example.

Step 1 Set initial Timer2 Tick value

Set Initial value of Tick via registers TMR\_TICK2\_0 ~ TMR\_TICK2\_3 (address 0x638 ~ 0x63b). Address 0x638 is lowest byte and 0x63b is highest byte. It's recommended to clear initial Timer Tick value to 0.

**Step 2** Select GPIO source and edge for Timer2

Select certain GPIO to be the clock source via setting "m2" register.

Select positive edge or negative edge of GPIO input to trigger Timer2 counting start via setting "Polarity" register.

**Step 3** Set Timer2 to Mode 2 and enable Timer2

Set address 0x620[7:6] to 2b'01 and address 0x621 [0] to 1b'1.

Timer2 Tick is triggered by a positive/negative (specified during Step 2) edge of GPIO pulse. Timer2 starts counting upward and Timer2 Tick value is increased by 1 on each positive edge of system clock.

While a negative/positive edge of GPIO pulse is detected, an interrupt is generated and Timer2 tick stops.

**Step 4** Read current Timer2 Tick value to calculate GPIO pulse width

Read current Timer2 Tick value from address 0x638 ~ 0x63b.

Then GPIO pulse width is calculated as follows:

*GPIO pulse width = System clock period \* (current Timer2 Tick - intial Timer2 Tick)* 

For initial Timer2 Tick value is set to the recommended value of 0, then:

GPIO pulse width = System clock period \* current Timer2 Tick

## 5.1.5 Mode 3 (Tick Mode)

In Mode 3, system clock is employed.

After Timer is enabled, Timer Tick starts counting upward, and Timer Tick value is increased by 1 on each positive edge of system clock.

This mode could be used as time indicator. There will be no interrupt generated. Timer Tick keeps rolling from 0 to 0xffffffff. When Timer tick overflows, it returns to 0 and starts counting upward again.

Steps of setting TimerO for Mode 3 is taken as an example.



Step 1 Set initial Tick value of TimerO

Set Initial value of Tick via address  $0x630 \sim 0x633$ . Address 0x630 is lowest byte and address 0x633 is highest byte. It's recommended to clear initial Timer Tick value to 0.

Step 2 Set TimerO to Mode 3 and enable TimerO

Set address 0x620[2:1] to 2b'11 to select Mode 3, meanwhile set address 0x620[0] to 1b'1 to enable TimerO. TimerO Tick starts to roll.

Step 3 Read current TimerO Tick value

Current TimerO Tick value can be read from address 0x630 ~ 0x633.

## 5.1.6 Watchdog Timer

Programmable watchdog could reset chip from unexpected hang up or malfunction.

Only Timer2 supports Watchdog.

Timer2 Tick has 32 bits. Watchdog Capture has only 14 bits, which consists of TMR\_CTRL2 (address 0x622) [6:0] as higher bits and TMR\_CTRL1 (address 0x621) [7:1] as lower bits. Chip will be reset when the Timer2 Tick[31:18] matches Watch dog capture.

Step 1 Clear Timer2 Tick value

Clear registers TMR\_TICK2\_0 ~TMR\_TICK2\_3 (address 0x638 ~ 0x63b). Address 0x638 is lowest byte and 0x63b is highest byte.

Step 2 Enable Timer2

Set register TMR\_CTRLO (address 0x620) [6] to 1b'1 to enable Timer2.

Step 3 Set 14-bit Watchdog Capture value and enable Watchdog

Set address 0x622[6:0] as higher bits of watchdog capture and 0x621[7:1] as lower bits. Meanwhile set address 0x622[7] to 1b'1 to enable Watchdog.

Then Timer2 Tick starts counting upwards from 0.

If bits[31:18] of Timer2 Tick value read from address 0x638 ~ 0x63b reaches watchdog capture, the chip will be reset, and the status bit in address 0x72[0] will be set as 1b'1 automatically. User can read the watchdog status bit after chip reset to check if the reset source is watchdog, and needs to write 1b'1 to this bit to manually clear the flag.

# 5.2 32K LTIMER

The TLSR8278 also supports a low frequency (32 kHz) LTIMER in suspend mode or deep sleep mode. This timer can be used as one kind of wakeup source.

# 5.3 System Timer

The TLSR8278 also supports a System Timer. As introduced in Section 4.3.1, the clock frequency for System Timer is fixed as 16 MHz irrespective of system clock.

In Suspend mode, both System Timer and TimerO ~ Timer2 stop counting, and 32k Timer starts counting. When the chip restores to Active mode, TimerO ~ Timer2 will continue counting from the number when they

stops; in contrast, System Timer will continue counting from an adjusted number which is a sum of the number when it stops and an offset calculated from the counting value of 32k Timer during Suspend mode.

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x740   | RW  | [7:3] Byte 0 of system timer counter, write to set initial value. The sys_timer is running @16 MHz, The [2:0] is invalid, therefore, the resolution is 0.5 µs. | 0x00          |
| 0x741   | RW  | [7:0] Byte 1 of system timer counter, write to set initial value.  | 0x00          |
| 0x742   | RW  | [7:0] Byte 2 of system timer counter, write to set initial value.  | 0x00          |
| 0x743   | RW  | [7:0] Byte 3 of system timer counter, write to set initial value.  | 0x00          |
| 0x744   | RW  | Byte 0 Of system timer counter pulse irq trig value  | 0xf0          |
| 0x745   | RW  | Byte 1 Of system timer counter pulse irq trig value  | OxOf          |
| 0x746   | RW  | Byte 2 Of system timer counter pulse irq trig value  | OxOf          |
| 0x747   | RW  | Byte 3 Of system timer counter pulse irq trig value  | OxOe          |
| 0x749   | R   | [0] calibration latch result update irq  | 0x00          |

### Table 5-2 Register Table for System Timer



| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |  |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|--|
|         |     | [7:4] 32 kHz clock calibration mode (cycles of 32k clock) |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h0: 65536 (2048 ms)                                     |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h1: 32768 (1024 ms)                                     |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h2: 16384 (512 ms)                                      |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h3: 8192 (256 ms)                                       |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h4: 4096 (128 ms)                                       |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h5: 2048 (64 ms)  |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h6: 1024 (32 ms)  |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h7: 512 (16 ms)   |               |  |
|         |     | 4'h8: 256 (8 ms)  |               |  |
| Ox74a   | RW  | 4'h9: 128 (4 ms)  | Oxc1          |  |
|         |     | 4'ha: 64 (2 ms)   | UNCT          |  |
|         |     | 4'hb: 32 (1 ms)   |               |  |
|         |     | 4'hc: 16 (500 μs)   |               |  |
|         |     | 4'hd: 8 (250 µs)  |               |  |
|         |     | 4'he: 4 (125 µs)  |               |  |
|         |     | 4'hf: 2 (62.5 µs)   |               |  |
|         |     | [3] calibration enable                                    |               |  |
|         |     | [2] RSVD  |               |  |
|         |     | [1] enable of system timer                                |               |  |
|         |     | [0] write/read mode of 32 kHz timer                       |               |  |
|         |     | 1'b1: write; 1'b0: read                                   |               |  |
| Ox74b   | R   | [6] read busy status                                      | 0x00          |  |
| 0,740   | K   | [5:0] RSVD  | 0,00          |  |
| 0x74c   | RW  | Byte 0 of 32 kHz Timer write value                        | 0x00          |  |
| Ox74d   | RW  | Byte 1 of 32 kHz Timer write value                        | 0x00          |  |
| 0x74e   | RW  | Byte 2 of 32 kHz Timer write value                        | 0x00          |  |
| 0x74f   | RW  | Byte 3 of 32 kHz Timer write value                        | 0x00          |  |
| 0x750   | R   | Byte 0 of 32 kHz Timer read value                         | 0x00          |  |
| 0x751   | R   | Byte 1 of 32 kHz Timer read value                         | 0x00          |  |
| 0x752   | R   | Byte 2 of 32 kHz Timer read value                         | 0x00          |  |
| 0x753   | R   | Byte 3 of 32 kHz Timer read value                         | 0x00          |  |



| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
| 0x754   | R   | Byte 0 of 32 kHz clock calibration result (representing 16<br>MHz clock cycle number) | 0x00          |
| 0x755   | R   | Byte 1 of 32 kHz clock calibration result (representing 16<br>MHz clock cycle number) | 0x00          |
| 0x756   | R   | Byte 2 of 32 kHz clock calibration result (representing 16<br>MHz clock cycle number) | 0x00          |
| 0x757   | R   | Byte 3 of 32 kHz clock calibration result (representing 16<br>MHz clock cycle number) | 0x00          |

# 6 Interrupt System

# 6.1 Interrupt Structure

The interrupt function is applied to manage dynamic program sequencing based on real-time events triggered by timers, pins and etc.

For the TLSR8278, there are 24 interrupt sources in all: 16 types are level-triggered interrupt sources (listed in address 0x640 ~ 0x641), and 8 types are edge-triggered interrupt sources (listed in address 0x642).

When CPU receives an interrupt request (IRQ) from certain interrupt source, it will determine whether to respond to the IRQ. If CPU decides to respond, it pauses current routine and starts to execute interrupt service subroutine. Program will jump to certain code address and execute IRQ handling commands. After finishing interrupt service subroutine, CPU returns to the breakpoint and continues to execute main function.

# 6.2 Register Configuration

| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |     | Byte O interrupt mask, level-triggered type                         |               |
|         |     | <pre>{irq_mix, irq_uart, irq_dfifo, irq_dma, usb_pwdn, time2,</pre> |               |
|         |     | time1, time0}   |               |
|         |     | [7] irq_mix, i.e. irq_host_cmd                                      |               |
|         |     | [6] irq_uart  |               |
| 0x640   | RW  | [5] irq_dfifo   | 0x00          |
|         |     | [4] irq_dma   |               |
|         |     | [3] usb_pwdn  |               |
|         |     | [2] time2   |               |
|         |     | [1] time1   |               |
|         |     | [0] time0   |               |

### Table 6-1 Register Table for Interrupt System



| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
|         |     | Byte 1 interrupt mask, level-triggered type          |               |
|         |     | {irq_pke, irq_pwm, irq_zb_rt, irq_udc[4:0]}          |               |
|         |     | [7] irq_pke  |               |
|         |     | [6] irq_pwm  |               |
| 0x641   | RW  | [5] irq_zb_rt  | 0x00          |
| 0,041   |     | [4] irq_udc[4]                                       | 0,00          |
|         |     | [3] irq_udc[3]                                       |               |
|         |     | [2] irq_udc[2]                                       |               |
|         |     | [1] irq_udc[1]                                       |               |
|         |     | [0] irq_udc[0]                                       |               |
|         |     | Byte 2 interrupt mask, edge-triggered type           |               |
|         |     | {RSVD, gpio2risc[1:0], irq_stimer, pm_irq, irq_gpio, |               |
|         |     | usb_reset, usb_250us}                                |               |
|         | RW  | [7] RSVD   |               |
|         |     | [6] gpio2risc[1]                                     |               |
| 0x642   |     | [5] gpio2risc[0]                                     | 0x00          |
|         |     | [4] irq_stimer                                       |               |
|         |     | [3] pm_irq_tm  |               |
|         |     | [2] irq_gpio   |               |
|         |     | [1] usb_reset  |               |
|         |     | [0] usb_250us  |               |
|         |     | [0] interrupt enable                                 |               |
| 0x643   | RW  | [1] reserved (Multi-Address enable)                  | 0x00          |
|         |     | Byte 0 of priority                                   |               |
| 0x644   | RW  | 1: High priority; O: Low priority                    | 0x00          |
| 0x645   | RW  | Byte 1 of priority                                   | 0x00          |
| 0x646   | RW  | Byte 2 of priority                                   | 0x00          |
| Ox648   | R   | Byte 0 of interrupt source                           | 0x00          |
| 0x649   | R   | Byte 1 of interrupt source                           | 0x00          |
| Ox64a   | R   | Byte 2 of interrupt source                           | 0x00          |

# 6.2.1 Enable/Mask Interrupt Sources

Various interrupt sources could be enabled or masked by the registers MASK\_0 ~ MASK\_2 (address 0x640 ~ 0x642).

Interrupt sources of level-triggered type:

- irq\_mix (0x640[7]): I2C Slave mapping mode or SPI Slave interrupt (irq\_host\_cmd)
- irq\_uart (0x640[6]): UART interrupt
- irq\_dfifo (0x640[5]): DFIFO interrupt
- irq\_dma (0x640[4]): DMA interrupt
- usb\_pwdn (0x640[3]): USB Host has sent power down signal
- time2, time1, time0 (0x640[2] ~ 0x640[0]): Timer2 ~ Timer0 interrupt
- irq\_pke (0x641[7]): PKE (Public Key Engine) interrupt
- irq\_pwm (0x641[6]): PWM interrupt
- irq\_zb\_rt (0x641[5]): Baseband interrupt
- irq\_udc[4:0] (0x641[4:0]): USB device interrupt

Interrupt sources of edge-triggered type:

- gpio2risc[1:0] (0x642[6] ~ 0x642[5]): gpio2risc[1] ~ gpio2risc[0] interrupt, please refer to Section 7.1.2.
- irq\_stimer (0x642[4]): System timer interrupt
- pm\_irq\_tm (0x642[3]): 32 kHz timer wakeup interrupt
- irq\_gpio (0x642[2]): GPIO interrupt, please refer to Section 7.1.2
- usb\_reset (0x642[1]): USB Host has sent reset command.
- usb\_250us (0x642[0]): USB has been in idle status for 250 μs.

## 6.2.2 Interrupt Mode and Priority

Interrupt mode is typically-used mode. Register IRQMODE (address 0x643)[0] should be set as 1b'1 to enable interrupt function.

IRQ tasks could be set as High or Low priority via the registers PRIO\_0 ~ PRIO\_2 (address 0x644 ~ 0x646). When two or more interrupt sources assert interrupt requests at the same time, CPU will respond depending on respective interrupt priority levels. It's recommended not to modify priority setting.

## 6.2.3 Interrupt Source Flag

Three bytes in the registers IRQSRC\_0 ~ IRQSRC\_2 (address 0x648 ~ 0x64a) serve to indicate IRQ sources. Once IRQ occurs from certain source, the corresponding IRQ source flag will be set as "1". User could identify IRQ source by reading address 0x648 ~ 0x64a.

When handling edge-triggered type interrupt, the corresponding IRQ source flag needs to be cleared via address 0x64a. Take the interrupt source usb\_250us for example: First enable the interrupt source by setting address 0x642 bit[0] as 1b'1; then set address 0x643 bit[0] as 1b'1 to enable the interrupt. In interrupt handling function, 24-bit data is read from address 0x648 ~ 0x64a to check which IRQ source is valid; if data bit[16] is 1, it means the usb\_250us IRQ source is valid. Clear this interrupt source by setting address 0x64a bit[0] as 1b'1.

As for level-type interrupt, IRQ interrupt source status needs to be cleared by setting corresponding module status register. Take TimerO IRQ interrupt source for example: First enable the interrupt source by setting address 0x640 bit[0] as 1b'1; then set address 0x643 bit[0] as 1b'1 to enable the interrupt. In interrupt handling function, 24-bit data is read from address 0x648~0x64a to check which IRQ source is valid; if data



bit[0] is 1, it means the TimerO IRQ source is valid. Register TMR\_STATUS (address 0x623) [0] should be written with 1b'1 to manually clear TimerO status (refer to Section 5.1.1).



# 7 Interface

# 7.1 GPI0

The TLSR8278 supports up to 32 GPIOs. All digital IOs can be used as general purpose IOs.

All GPIOs (including PA[O] ~ PD[7]) have configurable pull-up/pull-down resistor. Please refer to Section 7.1.3 for details.

# 7.1.1 Basic Configuration

## 7.1.1.1 GPIO Lookup Table

| Pad   | Default  | Register = 3 | Register = 2 | Register = 1         | Register = 0 | Register   |
|-------|----------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|------------|
| PA[0] | GPIO     | -            | UART_RX      | PWM0_N               | DMIC_DI      | 0x5a8[1:0] |
| PA[1] | GPIO     | -            | I2S_CLK      | 7816_CLK             | DMIC_CLK     | Ox5a8[3:2] |
| PA[2] | GPIO     | -            | PWMO         | UART_TX              | DO           | Ox5a8[5:4] |
| PA[3] | GPIO     | -            | PWM1         | UART_CTS             | DI/SDA       | Ox5a8[7:6] |
| PA[4] | GPIO     | -            | PWM2         | UART_RTS             | CK/SCL       | 0x5a9[1:0] |
| PA[5] | DM       | -            | -            | -                    | DM           | Ox5a9[3:2] |
| PA[6] | DP (SWS) | -            | -            | -                    | DP (SWS)     | Ox5a9[5:4] |
| PA[7] | SWS      | -            | -            | UART_RTS             | SWS          | Ox5a9[7:6] |
| PB[0] | GPIO     | -            | ATSEL1       | UART_RX              | PWM3         | 0x5aa[1:0] |
| PB[1] | GPIO     | -            | ATSEL2       | UART_TX              | PWM4         | Ox5aa[3:2] |
| PB[2] | GPIO     | -            | RX_CYC2LNA   | UART_CTS             | PWM5         | Ox5aa[5:4] |
| PB[3] | GPIO     | -            | TX_CYC2PA    | UART_RTS             | PWM0_N       | Ox5aa[7:6] |
| PB[4] | GPIO     | -            | -            | PWM4                 | SDM_PO       | Ox5ab[1:0] |
| PB[5] | GPIO     | -            | -            | PWM5                 | SDM_N0       | Ox5ab[3:2] |
| PB[6] | SPI_DI   | -            | UART_RTS     | SPI_DI/SDA           | SDM_P1       | Ox5ab[5:4] |
| PB[7] | SPI_DO   | -            | UART_RX      | SPI_DO               | SDM_N1       | Ox5ab[7:6] |
| PC[0] | GPIO     | -            | UART_RTS     | PWM4_N               | I2C_SDA      | 0x5ac[1:0] |
| PC[1] | GPIO     | -            | PWMO         | PWM1_N               | I2C_SCK      | Ox5ac[3:2] |
| PC[2] | GPIO     | -            | I2C_SDA      | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | PWMO         | Ox5ac[5:4] |

### Table 7-1 GPIO PAD Function Mux

| Pad   | Default | Register = 3 | Register = 2         | Register = 1 | Register = 0 | Register   |
|-------|---------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| PC[3] | GPIO    | -            | I2C_SCK              | UART_RX      | PWM1         | Ox5ac[7:6] |
| PC[4] | GPIO    | -            | PWMO                 | UART_CTS     | PWM2         | Ox5ad[1:0] |
| PC[5] | GPIO    | -            | ATSELO               | UART_RX      | PWM3_N       | Ox5ad[3:2] |
| PC[6] | GPIO    | -            | PWM4_N               | ATSEL1       | RX_CYC2LNA   | Ox5ad[5:4] |
| PC[7] | GPIO    | -            | PWM5_N               | ATSEL2       | TX_CYC2PA    | Ox5ad[7:6] |
| PD[0] | GPIO    | _            | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | -            | RX_CYC2LNA   | Ox5ae[1:0] |
| PD[1] | GPIO    | _            | UART_CTS             | -            | TX_CYC2PA    | Ox5ae[3:2] |
| PD[2] | SPI_CN  | -            | PWM3                 | I2S_LR       | SPI_CN       | Ox5ae[5:4] |
| PD[3] | GPIO    | _            | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | I2S_SDI      | PWM1_N       | Ox5ae[7:6] |
| PD[4] | GPIO    | -            | PWM2_N               | I2S_SDO      | SWM          | Ox5af[1:0] |
| PD[5] | GPIO    | _            | PWM0_N               | -            | PWMO         | Ox5af[3:2] |
| PD[6] | GPIO    | _            | ATSELO               | UART_RX      | CN           | Ox5af[5:4] |
| PD[7] | SPI_CK  | _            | 7816_TRX/<br>UART_TX | I2S_BCK      | SPI_CK/SCL   | 0x5af[7:6] |

### Table 7-2 GPIO Setting

| Pad   | Input    | IE       | OEN      | Output/PE | Polarity | DS       | Act as GPIO |
|-------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|-------------|
| PA[0] | 0x580[0] | 0x581[0] | 0x582[0] | 0x583[0]  | 0x584[0] | 0x585[0] | Ox586[0]    |
| PA[1] | 0x580[1] | Ox581[1] | Ox582[1] | Ox583[1]  | Ox584[1] | Ox585[1] | Ox586[1]    |
| PA[2] | 0x580[2] | Ox581[2] | Ox582[2] | Ox583[2]  | 0x584[2] | Ox585[2] | Ox586[2]    |
| PA[3] | 0x580[3] | Ox581[3] | Ox582[3] | Ox583[3]  | Ox584[3] | Ox585[3] | Ox586[3]    |
| PA[4] | 0x580[4] | Ox581[4] | Ox582[4] | Ox583[4]  | Ox584[4] | Ox585[4] | Ox586[4]    |
| PA[5] | 0x580[5] | Ox581[5] | Ox582[5] | Ox583[5]  | Ox584[5] | Ox585[5] | Ox586[5]    |
| PA[6] | 0x580[6] | Ox581[6] | Ox582[6] | Ox583[6]  | Ox584[6] | Ox585[6] | Ox586[6]    |
| PA[7] | 0x580[7] | Ox581[7] | Ox582[7] | Ox583[7]  | Ox584[7] | Ox585[7] | Ox586[7]    |
| PB[0] | 0x588[0] | 0x589[0] | 0x58a[0] | 0x58b[0]  | 0x58c[0] | Ox58d[0] | 0x58e[0]    |
| PB[1] | Ox588[1] | Ox589[1] | Ox58a[1] | Ox58b[1]  | Ox58c[1] | Ox58d[1] | Ox58e[1]    |
| PB[2] | Ox588[2] | Ox589[2] | Ox58a[2] | Ox58b[2]  | Ox58c[2] | Ox58d[2] | Ox58e[2]    |

Telink

T

| Pad   | Input    | IE          | OEN      | Output/PE                | Polarity | DS          | Act as GPIO |
|-------|----------|-------------|----------|--------------------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| PB[3] | Ox588[3] | Ox589[3]    | Ox58a[3] | Ox58b[3]                 | Ox58c[3] | Ox58d[3]    | Ox58e[3]    |
| PB[4] | Ox588[4] | Ox589[4]    | Ox58a[4] | Ox58b[4]                 | Ox58c[4] | Ox58d[4]    | Ox58e[4]    |
| PB[5] | Ox588[5] | Ox589[5]    | Ox58a[5] | Ox58b[5]                 | Ox58c[5] | Ox58d[5]    | Ox58e[5]    |
| PB[6] | Ox588[6] | Ox589[6]    | Ox58a[6] | Ox58b[6]                 | Ox58c[6] | Ox58d[6]    | Ox58e[6]    |
| PB[7] | Ox588[7] | Ox589[7]    | Ox58a[7] | Ox58b[7]                 | Ox58c[7] | Ox58d[7]    | Ox58e[7]    |
| PC[0] | 0x590[0] | afe_0xc0[0] | Ox592[0] | Ox593[0]/<br>afe_Oxc1[0] | 0x594[0] | afe_0xc2[0] | Ox596[O]    |
| PC[1] | Ox590[1] | afe_OxcO[1] | Ox592[1] | Ox593[1]/<br>əfe_Oxc1[1] | Ox594[1] | afe_Oxc2[1] | Ox596[1]    |
| PC[2] | Ox590[2] | əfe_OxcO[2] | Ox592[2] | Ox593[2]/<br>afe_Oxc1[2] | Ox594[2] | afe_Oxc2[2] | Ox596[2]    |
| PC[3] | 0x590[3] | afe_OxcO[3] | Ox592[3] | Ox593[3]/<br>afe_Oxc1[3] | Ox594[3] | afe_Oxc2[3] | Ox596[3]    |
| PC[4] | 0x590[4] | afe_OxcO[4] | 0x592[4] | Ox593[4]/<br>afe_Oxc1[4] | 0x594[4] | afe_Oxc2[4] | Ox596[4]    |
| PC[5] | 0x590[5] | afe_OxcO[5] | 0x592[5] | Ox593[5]/<br>afe_Oxc1[5] | Ox594[5] | afe_Oxc2[5] | Ox596[5]    |
| PC[6] | 0x590[6] | afe_OxcO[6] | 0x592[6] | Ox593[6]/<br>afe_Oxc1[6] | Ox594[6] | afe_Oxc2[6] | Ox596[6]    |
| PC[7] | 0x590[7] | əfe_OxcO[7] | 0x592[7] | Ox593[7]/<br>afe_Oxc1[7] | Ox594[7] | afe_Oxc2[7] | Ox596[7]    |
| PD[0] | Ox598[0] | 0x599[0]    | Ox59a[O] | Ox59b[0]                 | 0x59c[0] | 0x59d[0]    | 0x59e[0]    |
| PD[1] | Ox598[1] | Ox599[1]    | Ox59a[1] | Ox59b[1]                 | Ox59c[1] | Ox59d[1]    | Ox59e[1]    |
| PD[2] | Ox598[2] | 0x599[2]    | Ox59a[2] | Ox59b[2]                 | 0x59c[2] | Ox59d[2]    | Ox59e[2]    |
| PD[3] | Ox598[3] | Ox599[3]    | Ox59a[3] | Ox59b[3]                 | Ox59c[3] | Ox59d[3]    | Ox59e[3]    |
| PD[4] | Ox598[4] | Ox599[4]    | Ox59a[4] | Ox59b[4]                 | Ox59c[4] | Ox59d[4]    | Ox59e[4]    |
| PD[5] | Ox598[5] | Ox599[5]    | Ox59a[5] | Ox59b[5]                 | Ox59c[5] | Ox59d[5]    | Ox59e[5]    |
| PD[6] | Ox598[6] | Ox599[6]    | Ox59a[6] | Ox59b[6]                 | Ox59c[6] | Ox59d[6]    | Ox59e[6]    |
| PD[7] | Ox598[7] | Ox599[7]    | 0x59a[7] | Ox59b[7]                 | 0x59c[7] | Ox59d[7]    | Ox59e[7]    |

#### NOTE:

- IE: Input enable, high active. 1: enable input, 0: disable input.
- OEN: Output enable, low active. 0: enable output, 1: disable output.
- Register: See Table 7-1 for configuration of multiplexed functions.
- Output: Configure GPO output.
- Input: Read GPI input.
- DS: Drive strength. 1: maximum DS level (default), 0: minimal DS level.
- Act as GPIO: Enable (1) or disable (0) GPIO function.
- Polarity: See Section 7.1.2.

• Priority: "Act as GPIO" has the highest priority. To configure as multiplexed function, disable GPIO function first.

- afe\_0xc0, afe\_0xc1, and afe\_0xc2 are analog registers; others are digital registers.
- For all unused GPIOs, corresponding "IE" must be set as 0.
- When PA[7] "IE" is set as 1, this pin must be fixed as pull-up/pull-down state (float state is not allowed).
- To use SAR ADC/low power comparator pin function, please refer to corresponding module sections.

### 7.1.1.2 Multiplexed Functions

Each pin listed in Table 7-1 acts as the function in the "Default Function" column by default.

- PA[5] acts as DM function by default.
- PA[6] acts as DP (SWS) function by default.
- PA[7] acts as SWS function by default.
- PB[6] acts as SPI\_DI function by default.
- PB[7] acts as SPI\_DO function by default.
- PD[2] acts as SPI\_CN function by default.
- PD[7] acts as SPI\_CK function by default.
- The other digital IOs act as GPIO function by default.

If a pin with multiplexed functions does not act as GPIO function by default, to use it as GPIO, first set the bit in "Act as GPIO" column as 1b'1. After GPIO function is enabled, if the pin is used as output, both the bits in "IE" and "OEN" columns should be set as 1b'0, then set the register value in the "Output" column; if the pin is used as input, both the bits in "IE" and "OEN" columns should be set as 1b'1, and the input data can be read from the register in the "Input" column.

To use a pin as certain multiplexed function (neither the default function nor GPIO function), first clear the bit in "Act as GPIO" column to disable GPIO function, and then configure "Register" column to enable multiplexed function correspondingly.

### Example 1: SPI\_D0/PWM0/PA[2]

- 1. The pin acts as GPIO function by default.
  - If the pin is used as general output, both address 0x581[2] (IE) and 0x582[2] (OEN) should be set as 1b'0, then configure address 0x583[2] (Output).
  - If the pin is used as general input, both address Ox581[2] (IE) and Ox582[2] (OEN) should be set as 1b'1, and the input data can be read from address Ox580[2] (Input).



- To use the pin as SPI\_DO function, address 0x586[2] (Act as GPIO) should be set as 1b'0, and 0x5a8[5:4] (Register) should be set as 2b'00.
- 3. To use the pin as PWMO function, address 0x586[2] (Act as GPIO) should be set as 1b'O, and 0x5a8[5:4] (Register) should be set as 2b'10.

### Example 2: SPI\_CN/PWM3/PD[2]

- 1. The pin acts as SPI\_CN function by default.
- 2. To use it as GPIO function, first set address 0x59e[2] (Act as GPIO) as 1b'1.
  - If the pin is used as general output, both address 0x599[2] (IE) and 0x59a[2] (OEN) should be set as 1b'0, then configure address 0x59b[2] (Output).
  - If the pin is used as general input, both address 0x599[2] (IE) and 0x59a[2] (OEN) should be set to 1b'1, and the input data can be read from address 0x598[2] (Input).
- 3. To use it as PWM3 function, set address 0x59e[2] (Act as GPIO) as 1b'O, and set 0x5ae[5:4] (Register) to 2b'10.

I2C can also be multiplexed with SPI interface, i.e. I2C\_SDA/I2C\_SCK can be multiplexed with SPI\_DI (DI)/ SPI\_CK (CK) respectively.

To select multiplexed SPI/I2C function, please follow the steps below:

**Step 1** Disable GPIO function by setting corresponding "Act as GPIO" as 1b'0.

Step 2 Select SPI/I2C function by setting corresponding "Register".

**Step 3** Address 0x5b6[7:4] serve to select SPI or I2C output.

**Step 4** Address 0x5b7[7:0] serve to select SPI input or I2C input.

Table 7-3 Select Multiplexed SPI/I2C

| Pin with<br>Multiplexed<br>SPI/I2C | Act as GPIO                  | Register   | SPI Input Select                                    | I2C Input Select                                    | SPI/I2C Output<br>Select  |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| PA[3]                              | Ox586[3] = 0<br>Disable GPIO | Ox5a8[7:6] = 0<br>Select DI<br>(I2C_SDA)                           | 5b7[O]<br>1: as SPI input<br>O: not as SPI<br>input | 5b7[4]<br>1: as I2C input<br>0: not as I2C<br>input | Ox5b6[4]<br>1: as SPI/I2C output<br>O: not as SPI/I2C<br>output |
| PA[4]                              | Ox586[4] = 0<br>Disable GPIO | Ox5a9[1:0] = 0<br>Select CK<br>(I2C_SCK)                           | 5b7[1]<br>1: as SPI input<br>O: not as SPI<br>input | 5b7[5]<br>1: as I2C input<br>0: not as I2C<br>input | Ox5b6[5]<br>1: as SPI/I2C output<br>O: not as SPI/I2C<br>output |
| PB[6]                              | Ox58e[6] = 0<br>Disable GPIO | Ox5ab[5:4] = 1<br>Select SPI_DI<br>(I2C_SDA)<br>(default function) | 5b7[2]<br>1: as SPI input<br>O: not as SPI<br>input | 5b7[6]<br>1: as I2C input<br>0: not as I2C<br>input | Ox5b6[6]<br>1: as SPI/I2C output<br>O: not as SPI/I2C<br>output |

| Pin with<br>Multiplexed<br>SPI/I2C | Act əs GPIO  | Register           | SPI Input Select | I2C Input Select | SPI/I2C Output<br>Select |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
|                                    |              | 0x5af[7:6] = 0     | 5b7[3]           | 5b7[7]           | Ox5b6[7]                 |
| PD[7]                              | 0x59e[7] = 0 | Select SPI_CK      | 1: as SPI input  | 1: as I2C input  | 1: as SPI/I2C output     |
|                                    | Disable GPIO | (I2C_SCK)          | 0: not as SPI    | 0: not as I2C    | 0: not as SPI/I2C        |
|                                    |              | (default function) | input            | input            | output                   |

### 7.1.1.3 Drive Strength

The registers in the "DS" column are used to configure the corresponding pin's driving strength: "1" indicates maximum drive level, while "0" indicates minimal drive level.

The "DS" configuration will take effect when the pin is used as output. It's set as the strongest driving level by default. In actual applications, driving strength can be decreased to lower level if necessary.

- PA[5:7], PB[0:3]: maximum = 8 mA ("DS" = 1), minimum = 4 mA ("DS" = 0)
- PB[4:7]: maximum = 16 mA ("DS" = 1), minimum = 12 mA ("DS" = 0)
- Other GPIOs (PA[0:4], PC[0:7] and PD[0:7]): maximum = 4 mA ("DS" = 1), minimum = 2 mA ("DS" = 0)

## 7.1.2 Connection Relationship Between GPIO and Related Modules

GPIO can be used to generate GPIO interrupt signal for interrupt system, counting or control signal for Timer/ Counter module, or GPIO2RISC interrupt signal for interrupt system.

For the "Exclusive Or (XOR)" operation result for input signal from any GPIO pin and respective "Polarity" value, on one hand, it takes "And" operation with "irq" and generates GPIO interrupt request signal; on the other hand, it takes "And" operation with "mO/m1/m2", and generates counting signal in Mode 1 or control signal in Mode 2 for Timer0/Timer1/Timer2, or generates GPIO2RISC[0]/GPIO2RISC[1] interrupt request signal.

GPIO interrupt request signal = | ((input ^ polarity) & irq);

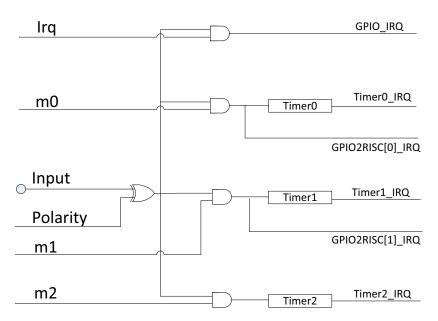
Counting (Mode 1) or control (Mode 2) signal for TimerO = | ((input ^ polarity) & mO);

Counting (Mode 1) or control (Mode 2) signal for Timer1 = | ((input ^ polarity) & m1);

Counting (Mode 1) or control (Mode 2) signal for Timer2 = | ((input ^ polarity) & m2);

GPIO2RISC[0] interrupt request signal = | ((input ^ polarity) & m0);

GPIO2RISC[1] interrupt request signal = | ((input ^ polarity) & m1).



#### Figure 7-1 Logic Relationship Between GPIO and Related Modules

Please refer to Table 7-4 and Table 6-1 to learn how to configure GPIO for interrupt system or Timer/Counter (Mode 1 or Mode 2).

### Enable GPIO function

First enable GPIO function, enable IE and disable OEN. Please see Section 7.1.1.

### GPIO IRQ signal:

Select GPIO interrupt trigger edge (positive edge or negative edge) via configuring **"Polarity**", and set corresponding GPIO interrupt enabling bit **"Irq**".

Then set address 0x5b5[3] (irq\_enable) to enable GPIO IRQ.

Finally enable GPIO interrupt (irq\_gpio) via address 0x642[2].

User can read addresses 0x5e0 ~ 0x5e3 to see which GPIO asserts GPIO interrupt request signal. Note: 0x5e0[7:0] --> PA[7] ~ PA[0], 0x5e1[7:0] --> PB[7] ~ PB[0], 0x5e2[7:0] --> PC[7] ~ PC[0], 0x5e3[7:0] --> PD[7] ~ PD[0].

### Timer/Counter counting or control signal:

Configure **"Polarity**". In Timer Mode 1, it determines GPIO edge when Timer Tick counting increases. In Timer Mode 2, it determines GPIO edge when Timer Tick starts counting.

Then set "**m0/m1/m2**" to specify the GPIO which generates counting signal (Mode 1)/control signal (Mode 2) for Timer0/Timer1/Timer2.

User can read addresses 0x5e8 ~ 0x5eb/0x5f0 ~ 0x5f3/0x5f8 ~ 0x5fb to see which GPIO asserts counting signal (in Mode 1) or control signal (in Mode 2) for Timer0/Timer1/Timer2. Note: Timer0: 0x5e8[7:0] --> PA[7] ~ PA[0], 0x5e9[7:0] --> PB[7] ~ PB[0], 0x5ea[7:0] --> PC[7] ~ PC[0], 0x5eb[7:0] --> PD[7] ~ PD[0]; Timer1: 0x5f0[7:0] --> PA[7] ~ PA[0], 0x5f1[7:0] --> PB[7] ~ PB[0], 0x5f2[7:0] --> PC[7] ~ PC[0], 0x5f3[7:0] --> PD[7] ~ PD[0]; Timer2: 0x5f8[7:0] --> PA[7] ~ PA[0], 0x5f9[7:0] --> PB[7] ~ PB[0], 0x5f9[7:0] --> PD[7] ~ PD[0].



### GPIO2RISC IRQ signal:

Select GPIO2RISC interrupt trigger edge (positive edge or negative edge) via configuring "**Polarity**", and set corresponding GPIO enabling bit "m0"/"m1".

Enable GPIO2RISC[0]/GPIO2RISC[1] interrupt, i.e. "gpio2risc[0]" (address 0x642[5]) / "gpio2risc[1]" (address 0x642[6]).

| Pin   | Input<br>(R) | Polarity<br>1: Active Low<br>0: Active High | IRQ      | m0       | m1       | m2       |
|-------|--------------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| PA[0] | 0x580[0]     | 0x584[0]                                    | 0x587[0] | 0x5b8[0] | 0x5c0[0] | 0x5c8[0] |
| PA[1] | Ox580[1]     | Ox584[1]                                    | Ox587[1] | Ox5b8[1] | Ox5c0[1] | Ox5c8[1] |
| PA[2] | 0x580[2]     | Ox584[2]                                    | Ox587[2] | Ox5b8[2] | 0x5c0[2] | Ox5c8[2] |
| PA[3] | Ox580[3]     | Ox584[3]                                    | Ox587[3] | Ox5b8[3] | 0x5c0[3] | Ox5c8[3] |
| PA[4] | 0x580[4]     | Ox584[4]                                    | Ox587[4] | Ox5b8[4] | 0x5c0[4] | Ox5c8[4] |
| PA[5] | Ox580[5]     | Ox584[5]                                    | Ox587[5] | Ox5b8[5] | 0x5c0[5] | Ox5c8[5] |
| PA[6] | 0x580[6]     | 0x584[6]                                    | Ox587[6] | Ox5b8[6] | 0x5c0[6] | Ox5c8[6] |
| PA[7] | 0x580[7]     | Ox584[7]                                    | Ox587[7] | Ox5b8[7] | 0x5c0[7] | Ox5c8[7] |
| PB[0] | 0x588[0]     | 0x58c[0]                                    | 0x58f[0] | 0x5b9[0] | 0x5c1[0] | 0x5c9[0] |
| PB[1] | Ox588[1]     | Ox58c[1]                                    | Ox58f[1] | Ox5b9[1] | Ox5c1[1] | Ox5c9[1] |
| PB[2] | Ox588[2]     | Ox58c[2]                                    | Ox58f[2] | Ox5b9[2] | Ox5c1[2] | Ox5c9[2] |
| PB[3] | Ox588[3]     | Ox58c[3]                                    | Ox58f[3] | Ox5b9[3] | Ox5c1[3] | Ox5c9[3] |
| PB[4] | Ox588[4]     | Ox58c[4]                                    | Ox58f[4] | Ox5b9[4] | Ox5c1[4] | Ox5c9[4] |
| PB[5] | Ox588[5]     | Ox58c[5]                                    | Ox58f[5] | Ox5b9[5] | Ox5c1[5] | Ox5c9[5] |
| PB[6] | Ox588[6]     | Ox58c[6]                                    | Ox58f[6] | Ox5b9[6] | Ox5c1[6] | 0x5c9[6] |
| PB[7] | Ox588[7]     | Ox58c[7]                                    | Ox58f[7] | Ox5b9[7] | Ox5c1[7] | 0x5c9[7] |
| PC[0] | 0x590[0]     | 0x594[0]                                    | 0x597[0] | 0x5ba[0] | 0x5c2[0] | 0x5ca[0] |
| PC[1] | Ox590[1]     | Ox594[1]                                    | Ox597[1] | Ox5ba[1] | Ox5c2[1] | Ox5cə[1] |
| PC[2] | 0x590[2]     | 0x594[2]                                    | Ox597[2] | Ox5ba[2] | Ox5c2[2] | Ox5cə[2] |
| PC[3] | Ox590[3]     | Ox594[3]                                    | Ox597[3] | Ox5ba[3] | Ox5c2[3] | Ox5ca[3] |
| PC[4] | 0x590[4]     | Ox594[4]                                    | Ox597[4] | Ox5ba[4] | Ox5c2[4] | Ox5cə[4] |
| PC[5] | Ox590[5]     | Ox594[5]                                    | Ox597[5] | Ox5ba[5] | Ox5c2[5] | Ox5ca[5] |

#### Table 7-4 GPIO IRQ Table

| Pin   | Input<br>(R) | Polarity<br>1: Active Low<br>0: Active High | IRQ      | m0       | m1       | m2       |
|-------|--------------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| PC[6] | 0x590[6]     | Ox594[6]                                    | Ox597[6] | Ox5ba[6] | 0x5c2[6] | Ox5cə[6] |
| PC[7] | 0x590[7]     | Ox594[7]                                    | Ox597[7] | Ox5ba[7] | 0x5c2[7] | Ox5cə[7] |
| PD[0] | 0x598[0]     | 0x59c[0]                                    | 0x59f[0] | Ox5bb[0] | 0x5c3[0] | Ox5cb[O] |
| PD[1] | Ox598[1]     | Ox59c[1]                                    | Ox59f[1] | Ox5bb[1] | Ox5c3[1] | Ox5cb[1] |
| PD[2] | Ox598[2]     | Ox59c[2]                                    | 0x59f[2] | Ox5bb[2] | 0x5c3[2] | Ox5cb[2] |
| PD[3] | Ox598[3]     | Ox59c[3]                                    | Ox59f[3] | Ox5bb[3] | Ox5c3[3] | Ox5cb[3] |
| PD[4] | Ox598[4]     | Ox59c[4]                                    | 0x59f[4] | Ox5bb[4] | 0x5c3[4] | Ox5cb[4] |
| PD[5] | Ox598[5]     | Ox59c[5]                                    | Ox59f[5] | Ox5bb[5] | Ox5c3[5] | Ox5cb[5] |
| PD[6] | Ox598[6]     | Ox59c[6]                                    | 0x59f[6] | Ox5bb[6] | 0x5c3[6] | Ox5cb[6] |
| PD[7] | Ox598[7]     | Ox59c[7]                                    | 0x59f[7] | Ox5bb[7] | 0x5c3[7] | Ox5cb[7] |

## 7.1.3 Pull-Up/Pull-Down Resistor

All GPIOs (including PA[0] ~ PD[7]) support configurable pull-up resistor of rank x1 and x100 or pull-down resistor of rank x10 which are all disabled by default. Analog registers afe\_0x0e<7:0> ~ afe\_0x15<7:0> serve to control the pull-up/pull-down resistor for each GPIO.

The DP pin also supports 1.5 k $\Omega$  pull-up resistor for USB use. The 1.5 k $\Omega$  pull up resistor is disabled by default and can be enabled by setting analog register afe\_0x0b<7> as 1b'1. For the DP/PA[6] pin, user can only enable either 1.5 k $\Omega$  pull-up resistor or pull-up resistor of rank x1/x100 / pull-down resistor of rank x10 at the same time. Please refer to Table 7-5 for details.

Take the PA[3] for example: Setting analog register afe\_0x0e<7:6> to 2b'01/2b'11/2b'10 is to respectively enable pull-up resistor of rank x100/pull-up resistor of rank x1/pull-down resistor of rank x10 for PA[3]; Clearing the two bits (default value) disables pull-up and pull-down resistor for PA[3].

| Address     | Name                  | Description  | Default Value |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|---------------|
| afe_OxOb<7> | dp_pullup_res_3v      | 1.5k (typ.) pull-up resistor for USB DP PAD<br>O: disable<br>1: enable | 0x0           |
| Rank        | Typical value (depend | d on actual application)   | ·             |
| x1          | 18 kOhm               |  |               |
| x10         | 160 kOhm              |  |               |
| x100        | 1 MOhm                |  |               |

Table 7-5 Analog Registers for Pull-Up/Pull-Down Resistor Control



| Address       | Name        | Description                      | Default Value |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
|               |             | PA[3:0] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PA[3]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PA[2]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PA[1]                     |               |
| afe_0x0e<7:0> | a_sel<7:0>  | <1:0>: PA[0]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |
|               |             | PA[7:4] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PA[7]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PA[6]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PA[5]                     |               |
| afe_0x0f<7:0> | a_sel<15:8> | <1:0>: PA[4]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |
|               |             | PB[3:0] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PB[3]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PB[2]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PB[1]                     |               |
| afe_0x10<7:0> | b_sel<7:0>  | <1:0>: PB[0]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |



| Address       | Name        | Description                      | Default Value |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
|               |             | PB[7:4] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PB[7]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PB[6]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PB[5]                     |               |
| afe_0x11<7:0> | b_sel<15:8> | <1:0>: PB[4]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |
|               |             | PC[3:0] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PC[3]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PC[2]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PC[1]                     |               |
| afe_0x12<7:0> | c_sel<7:0>  | <1:0>: PC[0]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |
|               |             | PC[7:4] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PC[7]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PC[6]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PC[5]                     |               |
| afe_0x13<7:0> | c_sel<15:8> | <1:0>: PC[4]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |



| Address       | Name        | Description                      | Default Value |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
|               |             | PD[3:0] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PD[3]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PD[2]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PD[1]                     |               |
| afe_0x14<7:0> | d_sel<7:0>  | <1:0>: PD[0]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |
|               |             | PD[7:4] pull up and down select: |               |
|               |             | <7:6>: PD[7]                     |               |
|               |             | <5:4>: PD[6]                     |               |
|               |             | <3:2>: PD[5]                     |               |
| afe_0x15<7:0> | d_sel<15:8> | <1:0>: PD[4]                     | 0x00          |
|               |             | 00: Null                         |               |
|               |             | 01: x100 pull up                 |               |
|               |             | 10: x10 pull down                |               |
|               |             | 11: x1 pull up                   |               |

# 7.2 SWM and SWS

The TLSR8278 supports Single Wire interface. SWM (Single Wire Master) and SWS (Single Wire Slave) represent the master and slave device of the single wire communication system developed by Telink. The maximum data rate can be up to 2 Mbps.

SWS usage is not supported in power-saving mode (Deep Sleep or Suspend).

## 7.2.1 Swire Through USB

The default function of PA[6] is DP. If swire\_usb\_en (swire\_base+Ox1[7]) = 1, when PA[6] (DP) and PA[5] (DM) receive a specific timing sequence (see Figure 7-3), swire\_usb\_sel will be set to 1, then the Swire slave data will switch to DP and PA[6] will switch to SWS function.

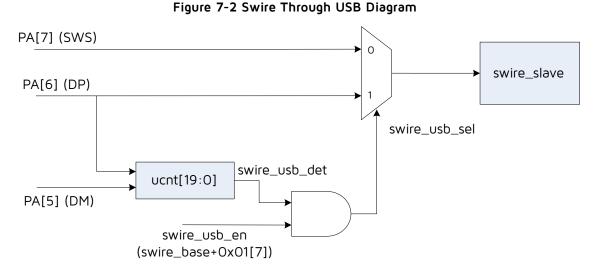
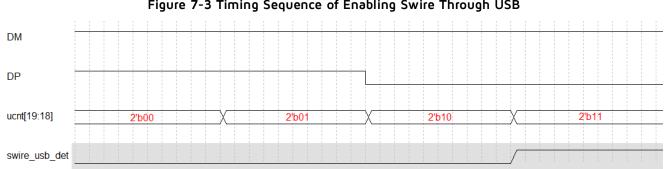


Figure 7-3 shows the timing sequence of enabling Swire through USB. DM should remain high all the time. DP should remain high until ucnt[19:18] = 2'b10, then DP switches to the low level and remains low until ucnt[19:18] = 2'b11, at which point swire\_usb\_det is set to 1. That is, assuming the system clock is 24M, then the timing sequence should be: DP remains high for about 22 ms and low for about 11 ms.



### Figure 7-3 Timing Sequence of Enabling Swire Through USB

# 7.3 120

The TLSR8278 embeds I2C hardware module, which could act as Master mode or Slave mode. I2C is a popular inter-IC interface requiring only 2 bus lines, a serial data line (SDA) and a serial clock line (SCL).

## 7.3.1 Communication Protocol

Telink I2C module supports standard-mode (100 kbps) and fast-mode (400 kbps) with restriction that system clock must be by at least 10x of data rate.

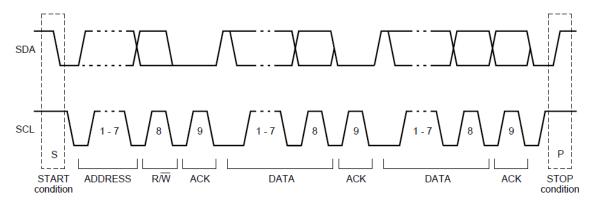
Two wires, SDA and SCL (SCK) carry information between Master device and Slave device connected to the bus. Each device is recognized by unique address (ID). Master device is the device which initiates a data transfer on the bus and generates the clock signals to permit that transfer. Slave device is the device addressed by a Master.

Both SDA and SCL are bidirectional lines connected to a positive supply voltage via a pull-up resister. It's recommended to use external 3.3 kOhm pull-up resistor. For standard mode, the internal pull-up resistor of rank x1 can be used instead of the external 3.3 kOhm pull-up.



When the bus is free, both lines are HIGH. It's noted that data in SDA line must keep stable when clock signal in SCL line is at high level, and level state in SDA line is only allowed to change when clock signal in SCL line is at low level.

#### Figure 7-4 I2C Timing Chart



## 7.3.2 Register Table

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x00    | RW  | I2C master clock speed   | Ox1f          |
| 0x01    | RW  | [7:1]: I2C ID  | Ox5c          |
| 0x02    | RW  | <ul> <li>[0]: master busy</li> <li>[1]: master packet busy</li> <li>[2]: master received status</li> <li>O for ACK; 1 for NAK</li> </ul>   | 0x00          |
| 0x03    | RW  | <ul> <li>[0]: address auto increase enable</li> <li>[1]: I2C master enable</li> <li>[2]: enable Mapping Mode</li> <li>[3]: r_clk_stretch_en, suspend transmission by pulling SCL down to low level, and continue transmission after SCL is released to high level</li> </ul> | 0x01          |
| 0x04    | RW  | [7:0]: Data buffer in master mode  | Ox5a          |
| 0x05    | RW  | [7:0]: Data buffer in master mode  | Oxf1          |
| 0x06    | RW  | [7:0]: Data buffer for Read or Write in master mode  | 0x00          |

#### Table 7-6 Register Configuration for I2C

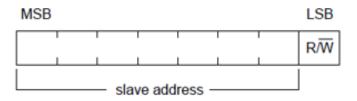


| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
|         |     | [0]: launch ID cycle   |               |
|         |     | [1]: launch address cycle  |               |
|         |     | (send I2CAD data)  |               |
|         |     | [2]: launch data write cycle   |               |
|         |     | [3]: launch data read cycle  |               |
|         |     | For Master Write: 0: I2CAD & I2CDW, 1: I2CAD & I2CDW &                                       |               |
| 0x07    | RW  | I2CDR. To write 3 bytes: bit[3] = 1; to write 2 bytes: bit[3]                                | 0x00          |
|         |     | = 0.   |               |
|         |     | For Master Read: always 1.   |               |
|         |     | [4]: launch start cycle  |               |
|         |     | [5]: launch stop cycle   |               |
|         |     | [6]: enable read ID  |               |
|         |     | [7]: enable ACK in read command  |               |
| 0xe0    | R   | [6:0]: I2C read address  | 0x00          |
| Oxe1    | RW  | Low byte of Mapping mode buffer address  | 0x80          |
| Oxe2    | RW  | Middle byte of Mapping mode buffer address   | Oxd7          |
| Oxe3    | RW  | High byte of Mapping mode buffer address   | 0x00          |
|         |     | [0]: host_cmd_irq_o, I2C host operation has happened.  |               |
| 0xe4    | RW  | Write 1 to clear.  | 0x00          |
|         |     | [1]: host_rd_tag_o, I2C host operation has happened and is read operation. Write 1 to clear. |               |

### 7.3.3 I2C Slave Mode

I2C module of the TLSR8278 acts as Slave mode by default. I2C slave address can be configured via register I2C\_ID (address 0x01) [7:1].

Figure 7-5 Byte Consisted of Slave Address and R/W Flag Bit



I2C Slave mode supports two sub modes including Direct Memory Access (DMA) mode and Mapping mode, which is selectable via address 0x03[2].

In I2C Slave mode, Master could initiate transaction anytime. I2C slave module will reply with ACK automatically. To monitor the start of I2C transaction, user could set interrupt from GPIO for SCA or SCL.



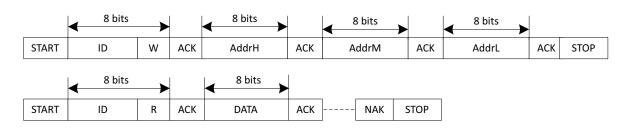
### 7.3.3.1 DMA Mode

In DMA mode, other devices (Master) could access (read/write) designated address in Register and/or SRAM of the TLSR8278 according to I2C protocol. I2C module of the TLSR8278 will execute the read/write command from I2C master automatically. But user needs to notice that the system clock shall be at least 10x faster than I2C bit rate.

The access address designated by Master is offset by 0x800000. In the TLSR8278, Register address starts from 0x800000 and SRAM address starts from 0x840000. For example, if Addr High (AddrH) is 0x04, Addr Middle (AddrM) is 0x00, and Addr Low (AddrL) is 0xcc, the real address of accessed data is 0x8400cc.

In DMA mode, Master could read/write data byte by byte. The designated access address is initial address and it supports auto increment by setting address 0x03[0] to 1b'1.

#### Figure 7-6 Read Format in DMA Mode



### Read Format in DMA mode

### Figure 7-7 Write Format in DMA Mode

### Write Format in DMA mode



### 7.3.3.2 Mapping Mode

Mapping mode could be enabled via setting register I2CSCTO (address 0x03)[2] to 1b'1.

In mapping mode, data written and read by I2C master will be redirected to specified 128-byte buffer in SRAM. User could specify the initial address of the buffer by configuring registers HOSR\_ADR\_L (address Oxe1, lower byte), HOSR\_ADR\_M (address Oxe2, middle byte) and HOSR\_ADR\_H (address Oxe3, higher byte). The first 64-byte buffer is for written data and following 64-byte buffer is for read data. Every time the data access will start from the beginning of the Write-buffer/Read-buffer after I2C stop condition occurs. The last accessed data address could be checked in register I2CMAP\_HADR (address Oxe0) [6:0] which is only updated after I2C STOP occurs.

Figure 7-8 Read Format in Mapping Mode

### Read Format in mapping mode

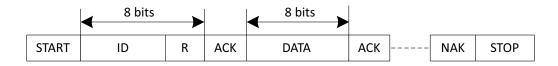
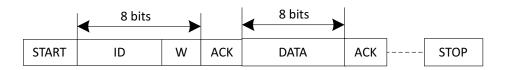


Figure 7-9 Write Format in Mapping Mode

### Write Format in mapping mode



## 7.3.4 I2C Master Mode

Address 0x03[1] should be set to 1b'1 to enable I2C master mode for the TLSR8278.

Address 0x00 serves to set I2C Master clock:  $F_{I2C}$  = (System Clock / (4 \*clock speed configured in address 0x00).

A complete I2C protocol contains START, Slave Address, R/W bit, data, ACK and STOP. Slave address could be configured via address 0x01[7:1].

I2C Master (i.e. I2C module of the TLSR8278) could send START, Slave Address, R/W bit, data and STOP cycle by configuring address 0x07. I2C master will send enabled cycles in the correct sequence.

Address 0x02 serves to indicate whether Master/Master packet is busy, as well as Master received status. Bit[0] will be set to 1 when one byte is being sent, and the bit can be automatically cleared after a start signal/ address byte/acknowledge signal/data /stop signal is sent. Bit[1] is set to 1 when the start signal is sent, and the bit will be automatically cleared after the stop signal is sent. Bit[2] indicates whether to succeed in sending acknowledgement signal.

### 7.3.4.1 I2C Master Write Transfer

I2C Master has 3-byte buffer for write data, which are I2CAD (0x04), I2CDW (0x05) and I2CDR (0x06). Write transfer will be completed by I2C master module.

For example, to implement an I2C write transfer with 3-byte data, which contains START, Slave Address, Write bit, ACK from Slave, 1st byte, ACK from Slave, 2nd byte, ACK from Slave, 3rd byte, ACK from Slave and STOP, user needs to configure I2C Slave Address to I2C\_ID (0x01) [7:1], 1st byte data to I2CAD, 2nd byte data to I2CDW and 3rd byte to I2CDR. To start I2C write transfer, I2CSCT1 (0x07) is configured to 0x3f (0011 1111). I2C Master will launch START, Slave address, Write bit, load ACK to I2CMST (0x02) [2], send I2CAD data, load ACK to I2CMST[2], send I2CDW data, load ACK to I2CMST[2], send I2CDW data, load ACK to I2CMST[2], send I2CDM data, load ACK to I2CMST[2] and then STOP sequentially.

For I2C write transfer whose data are more than 3 bytes, user could split the cycles according to I2C protocol.



### 7.3.4.2 I2C Master Read Transfer

I2C Master has one byte buffer for read data, which is I2CDR (0x06). Read transfer will be completed by I2C Master.

For example, to implement an I2C read transfer with 1 byte data, which contains START, Slave Address, Read bit, ACK from Slave, 1<sup>st</sup> byte from Slave, ACK by Master and STOP, user needs to configure I2C Slave address to I2C\_ID (0x01) [7:1]. To start I2C read transfer, I2CSCT1 (0x07) is configured to 0xf9 (1111 1001). I2C Master will launch START, Slave address, Read bit, Ioad ACK to I2CMST (0x02) [2], Ioad data to I2CDR, reply ACK and then STOP sequentially.

For I2C read transfer whose data are more than 1 byte, user could split the cycles according to I2C protocol.

## 7.3.5 I2C and SPI Usage

I2C hardware and SPI hardware modules in the chip share part of the hardware, as a result, when both hardware interfaces are used, the restrictions listed within this section need to be taken into consideration.

I2C and SPI hardware cannot be used as Slave at the same time.

The other cases are supported, including:

- I2C Slave and SPI Master can be used at the same time.
- I2C Master and SPI Slave can be used at the same time.
- I2C and SPI can be used as Master at the same time.

Please refer to corresponding SDK instructions for details.

# 7.4 SPI

The TLSR8278 embeds SPI (Serial Peripheral interface), which could act as Master mode or Slave mode. SPI is a high-speed, full-duplex and synchronous communication bus requiring 4 bus lines including a chip select (CS) line, a data input (DI) line, a data output (DO) line and a clock (CK) line.

## 7.4.1 Register Table

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x08    | RW  | [7:0]: SPI data access   | 0x00          |
| 0x09    | RW  | <ul> <li>[0]: mst_csn, control SPI_CSN output when SPI acts as<br/>Master</li> <li>[1]: enable master mode</li> <li>[2]: SPI data output disable</li> <li>[3]: 1 for read command; 0 for write command</li> <li>[4]: address auto increase</li> <li>[5]: share_mode</li> <li>[6]: busy status</li> </ul> | Ox11          |

### Table 7-7 Register Configuration for SPI

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x0a    | RW  | <pre>[6:0]: SPI clock speed [7]: SPI function mode, p_csn, p_scl, p_sda and p_sdo function as SPI if 1</pre> | 0x05          |
| OxOb    | RW  | [0]: inverse SPI clock output<br>[1]: dətə deləy həlf clk  | 0x00          |

## 7.4.2 SPI Master Mode

SPI for the TLSR8278 supports both Master mode and Slave mode and acts as Slave mode by default. Address 0x09 bit[1] should be set to 1b'1 to enable SPI Master mode. Register SPISP is to configure SPI pin and clock: setting address 0x0a bit[7] to 1 is to enable SPI function mode, and corresponding pins can be used as SPI pins; SPI clock = system clock/((clock speed configured in address 0x0a bit[6:0] +1)\*2).

Address 0x08 serves as the data register. One reading/writing operation of 0x08 enables the SPI\_CK pin to generate 8 SPI clock cycles.

Telink SPI supports four standard working modes: Mode 0 ~ Mode 3. Register SPIMODE (address 0x0b) serves to select one of the four SPI modes:

| SPI Mode   | CPOL/CPHA                           | SPIMODE Register<br>(Address OxOb) |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Mode O   | CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0                  | bit[0] = 0, bit[1] = 0             |  |  |
| Mode 1   | CPOL = 0, CPHA = 1                  | bit[0] = 0, bit[1] = 1             |  |  |
| Mode 2   | CPOL = 1, CPHA = 0                  | bit[0] = 1, bit[1] = 0             |  |  |
| Mode 3   | CPOL = 1, CPHA = 1                  | bit[0] = 1, bit[1] = 1             |  |  |
| CPOL: Clock Polarity   | ·                                   |                                    |  |  |
| When CPOL = 0, SPI_CI  | LK keeps low level in idle state;   |                                    |  |  |
| When CPOL = 1, SPI_CL  | .K keeps high level in idle state.  |                                    |  |  |
| CPHA: Clock Phase  |                                     |                                    |  |  |
| When CPHA = 0, data is sampled at the first edge of clock period |                                     |                                    |  |  |
| When CPHA = 1, data is   | sampled at the latter edge of clock | period                             |  |  |

| Table | 7-8 | SPI | Master | Mode |
|-------|-----|-----|--------|------|
|       |     |     |        |      |

Address OxO9 bit[O] is to control the CS line: when the bit is set to 1, the CS level is high; when the bit is cleared, the CS level is low.

Address 0x09 bit[2] is the disabling bit for SPI Master output. When the bit is cleared, MCU writes data into address 0x08, then the SPI\_DO pin outputs the data bit by bit during the 8 clock cycles generated by the SPI\_CK pin. When the bit is set to 1b'1, SPI\_DO output is disabled.



Address 0x09 bit[3] is the enabling bit for SPI Master reading data function. When the bit is set to 1b'1, MCU reads the data from address 0x08, then the input data from the SPI\_DI pin is shifted into address 0x08 during the 8 clock cycles generated by the SPI\_CK pin. When the bit is cleared, SPI Master reading function is disabled.

Address 0x09[5] is the enabling bit for share mode, i.e. whether SPI\_DI and SPI\_DO share one common line.

User can read address 0x09 bit[6] to get SPI busy status, i.e. whether the 8 clock pulses have been sent.

### 7.4.3 SPI Slave Mode

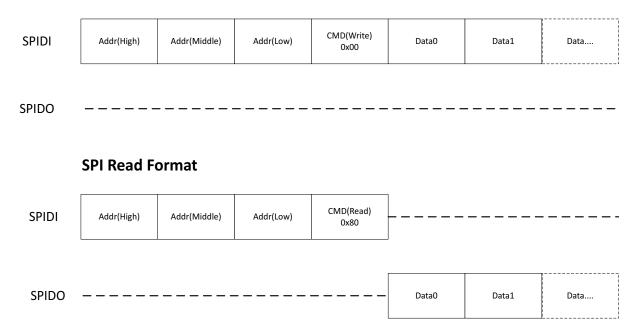
SPI for the TLSR8278 acts as Slave mode by default. SPI Slave mode supports DMA. User could access registers of the TLSR8278 by SPI interface. It's noted that system clock of TLSR8278 shall be at least 5x faster than SPI clock for reliable connection. Address 0x0a should be written with data 0xa5 by the SPI host to activate SPI Slave mode. SPI Salve only supports Mode 0 and Mode 3.

| SPI Slave Mode  | CPOL/CPHA          |  |  |
|---|--------------------|--|--|
| Mode O  | CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0 |  |  |
| Mode 3  | CPOL = 1, CPHA = 1 |  |  |
| Receive data at positive edge of SPI MCLK clock.<br>Send data at negative edge of SPI MCLK clock. |                    |  |  |

### Table 7-9 SPI Slave Mode

Address 0x09[4] is dedicated for SPI Slave mode and indicates address auto increment. SPI write command format and read command format are illustrated in the figure below:

#### Figure 7-10 SPI Write/Read Command Format



### **SPI Write Format**



## 7.4.4 I2C and SPI Usage

I2C hardware and SPI hardware modules in the chip share part of the hardware, as a result, when both hardware interfaces are used, certain restrictions apply.

See Section 7.3.5 for detailed instructions.

# 7.5 UART

The TLSR8278 embeds UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) to implement full-duplex transmission and reception via UART TX and RX interface. Both TX and RX interface are 4-layer FIFO (First In First Out) interface.

Hardware flow control is supported via RTS and CTS.

The UART module also supports ISO7816 protocol to enable communication with ISO/IEC 7816 integrated circuit card, especially smart card. In this mode, half-duplex communication (transmission or reception) is supported via the shared 7816\_TRX interface.

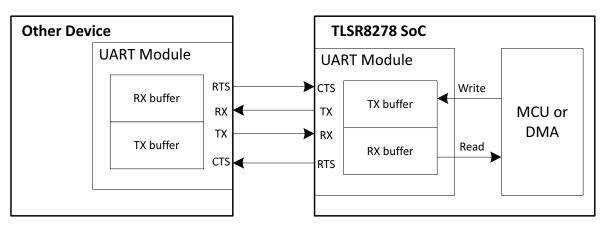


Figure 7-11 UART Communication

As shown in the figure above, data to be sent is first written into TX buffer by MCU or DMA, then UART module transmits the data from TX buffer to other device via pin TX. Data to be read from other device is first received via pin RX and sent to RX buffer, then the data is read by MCU or DMA.

If RX buffer of the TLSR8278 UART is close to full, the TLSR8278 will send a signal (configurable high or low level) via pin RTS to inform other device that it should stop sending data. Similarly, if the TLSR8278 receives a signal from pin CTS, it indicates that RX buffer of other device is close to full and the TLSR8278 should stop sending data.

| Address | R/W | Description              | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--------------------------|---------------|
| 0x90    | RW  | Write/read buffer[7:0]   | 0x00          |
| 0x91    | RW  | Write/read buffer[15:8]  | 0x00          |
| 0x92    | RW  | Write/read buffer[23:16] | 0x00          |
| 0x93    | RW  | Write/read buffer[31:24] | 0x00          |

### Table 7-10 Register Configuration for UART



| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x94    | RW  | [7:0]: uart clk div register uart_clk_div[7:0]   | Oxff          |
| 0x95    | RW  | <pre>[6:0]: uart clk div register uart_clk_div[14:8] uart_sclk = sclk/(uart_clk_div[14:0]+1) [7]: uart_clk_div[15] 1: enable clock divider, 0: disable.</pre>  | OxOf          |
| Ox96    | RW  | <pre>[3:0]: bwpc, bit width, should be larger than 2 Baudrate = uart_sclk/(bwpc+1) [4]: rx dma enable [5]: tx dma enable [6]: rx interrupt enable [7]: tx interrupt enable</pre>   | OxOf          |
| Ox97    | RW  | <ul> <li>[0]: cts select, 0: cts_i, 1: cts _i inverter</li> <li>[1]: cts enable, 1: enable, 0: disable</li> <li>[2]: Parity, 1: enable, 0 : disable</li> <li>[3]: even Parity or odd</li> <li>[5:4]: stop bit</li> <li>00: 1 bit, 01: 1.5 bits, 1x: 2 bits</li> <li>[6]: ttl</li> <li>[7]: uart tx, rx loopback</li> </ul> | OxOe          |
| Ox98    | RW  | <ul> <li>[3:0]: rts trig level</li> <li>[4]: rts Parity</li> <li>[5]: rts manual value</li> <li>[6]: rts manual enable</li> <li>[7]: rts enable</li> </ul>   | Oxa5          |
| 0x99    | RW  | [3:0]: rx_irq_trig level<br>[7:4]: tx_irq_trig level   | 0x44          |
| Ox9a    | RW  | [7:0]: R_rxtimeout_o[7:0]<br>The setting is transfer one bytes need cycles base on<br>uart_clk. For example, if transfer one bytes (1 start<br>bit+8bits data+1 priority bit+2 stop bits) total 12 bits, this<br>register setting should be (bwpc+1)*12.   | ОхсО          |



| Address | R/W      | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|----------|---|---------------|
|         |          | [1:0]: R_rxtimeout_o[9:8]                               |               |
|         |          | 2'b00:rx timeout time is r_rxtimeout[7:0]               |               |
|         |          | 2'b01:rx timeout time is r_rxtimeout[7:0]*2             |               |
|         |          | 2'b10:rx timeout time is r_rxtimeout[7:0]*3             |               |
|         |          | 3'b11: rx timeout time is r_rxtimeout[7:0]*4            |               |
| Ox9b    | RW       | R_rxtimeout is for rx dma to decide the end of each     | 0x01          |
|         |          | transaction. Supposed the interval between each byte in |               |
|         |          | one transaction is very short.                          |               |
|         |          | [5]: p7816_en_o   |               |
|         |          | [6]: mask_txdone  |               |
|         |          | [7]: mask_err   |               |
| 00.5    | <b>D</b> | [3:0]: rx_buf_cnt                                       | 000           |
| Ox9c    | R        | [7:4]: tx_buf_cnt                                       | UXUU          |
|         |          | [2:0]: rbcnt  |               |
|         |          | [3]: irq_o  |               |
| Ox9d    | R        | [6:4]: wbcnt  | 0x00          |
|         |          | [6]: write 1 to clear rx                                |               |
|         |          | [7]: rx_err, write 1 to clear tx                        |               |
|         |          | [0]: txdone   |               |
| 0.0-    |          | [1]: tx_buf_irq   |               |
| Ox9e    | R        | [2]: rxdone   | 0x00<br>0x00  |
|         |          | [3]: rx_buf_irq   |               |
| 0.00    |          | [2:0]: tstəte_i   | 2.00          |
| Ox9f    | R        | [7:4]: rstate_i   | UXUU          |

Addresses 0x90 ~ 0x93 serve to write data into TX buffer or read data from RX buffer.

Addresses 0x94 ~ 0x95 serve to configure UART clock.

Address 0x96 serves to set baud rate (bit[3:0]), enable RX/TX DMA mode (bit[4:5]), and enable RX/TX interrupt (bit[6:7]).

Address 0x97 mainly serves to configure CTS. Bit[1] should be set to 1b'1 to enable CTS. Bit[0] serves to configure CTS signal level. Bit[2:3] serve to enable parity bit and select even/odd parity. Bit[5:4] serve to select 1/1.5/2 bits for stop bit. Bit[6] serves to configure whether RX/TX level should be inverted.

Address 0x98 serves to configure RTS. Bit[7] and Bit[3:0] serve to enable RTS and configure RTS signal level.

Address 0x99 serves to configure the number of bytes in RX/TX buffer to trigger interrupt.

The number of bytes in RX/TX buffer can be read from address 0x9c.



# 7.6 USB

The TLSR8278 has a full-speed (12 Mbps) USB interface for communicating with other compatible digital devices. The USB interface acts as a USB peripheral, responding to requests from a master host controller. The chip contains internal 1.5 kOhm pull up resistor for the DP pin, which can be enabled via analog register afe\_0x0b<7>.

Telink USB interface supports the Universal Serial Bus Specification, Revision v2.0 (USB v2.0 Specification).

The chip supports 9 endpoints, including control endpoint 0 and 8 configurable data endpoints. Endpoint 1, 2, 3, 4, 7 and 8 can be configured as input endpoint, while endpoint 5 and 6 can be configured as output endpoint. In audio class application, only endpoint 6 supports iso out mode, while endpoint 7 supports iso in mode. In other applications, each endpoint can be configured as bulk, interrupt and iso mode. For control endpoint 0, the chip's hardware vendor command is configurable.

### Optional suspend mode:

- Selectable as USB suspend mode or chip suspend mode, support remote wakeup.
- Current draw in suspend mode complies with USB v2.0 Specification.
- USB pins (DM, DP) can be used as GPIO function in suspend mode.
- Resume and detach detect: Recognize USB device by detecting the voltage on the DP pin with configurable 1.5k pull-up resistor.
- USB pins configurable as wakeup GPIOs.

The USB interface belongs to an independent power domain, and it can be configured to power down independently.



# 8 PWM

The TLSR8278 supports up to 6-channel PWM (Pulse-Width-Modulation) output. Each PWM#n (n = 0  $\sim$  5) has its corresponding inverted output at PWM#n\_N pin.

# 8.1 Register Table

| Address       | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------------|-----|--|---------------|
|               |     | [1]: O - disable PWM1, 1 - enable PWM1                     |               |
|               |     | [2]: 0 - disable PWM2, 1 - enable PWM2                     |               |
| 0x780         | RW  | [3]: 0 - disable PWM3, 1 - enable PWM3                     | 0x00          |
|               |     | [4]: O - disable PWM4, 1 - enable PWM4                     |               |
|               |     | [5]: O - disable PWM5, 1 - enable PWM5                     |               |
| 0x781         | RW  | [0]: 0 - disable PWM0, 1 - enable PWM0                     | 0x00          |
| 0x782         | RW  | Set PWM_clk: (PWM_CLKDIV+1)*sys_clk                        | 0x00          |
|               |     | [3:0]: PWMO mode select                                    |               |
|               |     | 0000 - PWM0 normal mode                                    |               |
| 0x783         |     | 0001 - PWM0 count mode                                     | 0x00          |
| UX783         | RW  | 0011 - PWM0 IR mode  |               |
|               |     | 0111 - PWM0 IR FIFO mode                                   |               |
|               |     | 1111 - PWMO IR DMA FIFO mode                               |               |
| 0x784         | RW  | [5:0]: 1'b1 invert PWM output                              | 0x00          |
| 0x785         | RW  | [5:0]: 1'b1 invert PWM_INV output                          | 0x00          |
|               |     | [5:0]: Signal frame polarity of PWM5 ~ PWM0                |               |
| 0x786         | RW  | 1b'O - high level first                                    | 0x00          |
|               |     | 1b'1 - low level first                                     |               |
| 0x788 ~ 0x793 | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| 0x794         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWMO's high time or low time (if pola[0] | 0x00          |
|               |     | = 1)   |               |
| 0x795         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWMO's high time or low time           | 0x00          |
| 0x796         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWMO's cycle time                        | 0x00          |
| 0x797         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWMO's cycle time                      | 0x00          |

### Table 8-1 Register Table for PWM

r Telink

| Address       | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x798         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM1's high time or low time (if pola[1]<br>= 1) | 0x00          |
| 0x799         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM1's high time or low time                   | 0x00          |
| Ox79a         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM1's cycle time                                | 0x00          |
| Ox79b         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM1's cycle time                              | 0x00          |
| 0x79c         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM2's high time or low time (if pola[2]<br>= 1) | 0x00          |
| Ox79d         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM2's high time or low time                   | 0x00          |
| Ox79e         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM2's cycle time                                | 0x00          |
| 0x79f         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM2's cycle time                              | 0x00          |
| 0x7a0         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM3's high time or low time (if pola[3]<br>= 1) | 0x00          |
| 0x7ə1         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM3's high time or low time                   | 0x00          |
| 0x7a2         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM3's cycle time                                | 0x00          |
| 0x7a3         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM3's cycle time                              | 0x00          |
| Ox7ə4         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM4's high time or low time (if pola[4]<br>= 1) | 0x00          |
| 0x7a5         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM4's high time or low time                   | 0x00          |
| 0x7a6         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM4's cycle time                                | 0x00          |
| 0x7a7         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM4's cycle time                              | 0x00          |
| Ox7a8         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM5's high time or low time (if pola[5]<br>= 1) | 0x00          |
| 0x7a9         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM5's high time or low time                   | 0x00          |
| 0x7aa         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWM5's cycle time                                | 0x00          |
| Ox7ab         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWM5's cycle time                              | 0x00          |
| Ox7ac         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWMO Pulse number in count mode and IR mode      | 0x00          |
| Ox7ad         | RW  | [13:8] bits 13-8 of PWMO Pulse number in count mode<br>and IR mode | 0x00          |
| Ox7ae ~ Ox7af | -   | Reserved   | -             |





| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
|         |     | INT mask   |               |
|         |     | [0]: PWMO Pnum int                                       |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | [1]: PWMO ir dma fifo mode int                           |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | [2]: PWMO frame int                                      |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | [3]: PWM1 frame int                                      |               |
| Ox7bO   | RW  | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  | 0x00          |
|         |     | [4]: PWM2 frame int                                      |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | [5]: PWM3 frame int                                      |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | [6]: PWM4 frame int                                      |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | [7]: PWM5 frame int                                      |               |
|         |     | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  |               |
|         |     | INT status, write 1 to clear                             |               |
|         |     | [0]: PWMO pnum int (have sent PNUM pulses,               |               |
|         |     | PWM_NCNT==PWM_PNUM)                                      |               |
|         |     | [1]: PWMO ir dma fifo mode int (pnum int & fifo empty in |               |
|         |     | ir dma fifo mode)  |               |
| Ox7b1   | RW  | [2]: PWMO cycle done int (PWM_CNT==PWM_TMAX)             | 0x00          |
|         |     | [3]: PWM1 cycle done int (PWM_CNT==PWM_TMAX)             |               |
|         |     | [4]: PWM2 cycle done int (PWM_CNT==PWM_TMAX)             |               |
|         |     | [5]: PWM3 cycle done int (PWM_CNT==PWM_TMAX)             |               |
|         |     | [6]: PWM4 cycle done int (PWM_CNT==PWM_TMAX)             |               |
|         |     | [7]: PWM5 cycle done int (PWM_CNT==PWM_TMAX)             |               |
|         |     | [0]: PWMO fifo mode fifo cnt int mask                    |               |
| 0x7b2   | RW  | 0 - disable, 1 - enable                                  | 0x00          |
|         |     | INT status, write 1 to clear                             |               |
| Ox7b3   | RW  | [0]: fifo mode cnt int, when FIFO_NUM (0x7cd[3:0]) is    | 0x00          |
|         |     | less than FIFO_NUM_LVL (0x7cc[3:0])                      |               |
| Ox7b4   | R   | [7:0] PWM0 cnt value                                     | 0x00          |

| Address       | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------------|-----|--|---------------|
| Ox7b5         | R   | [15:8] PWMO cnt value  | 0x00          |
| 0x7b6         | R   | [7:0] PWM1 cnt value   | 0x00          |
| Ox7b7         | R   | [15:8] PWM1 cnt value  | 0x00          |
| 0x7b8         | R   | [7:0] PWM2 cnt value   | 0x00          |
| 0x7b9         | R   | [15:8] PWM2 cnt value  | 0x00          |
| Ox7ba         | R   | [7:0] PWM3 cnt value   | 0x00          |
| Ox7bb         | R   | [15:8] PWM3 cnt value  | 0x00          |
| Ox7bc         | R   | [7:0] PWM4 cnt value   | 0x00          |
| Ox7bd         | R   | [15:8] PWM4 cnt value  | 0x00          |
| 0x7be         | R   | [7:0] PWM5 cnt value   | 0x00          |
| 0x7bf         | R   | [15:8] PWM5 cnt value  | 0x00          |
| 0x7c0         | R   | [7:0] PWMO pluse_cnt value   | 0x00          |
| 0x7c1         | R   | [15:8] PWMO pluse_cnt value  | 0x00          |
| 0x7c2 ~ 0x7c3 | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| 0x7c4         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWMO's high time or low time (if pola[0]=1), if shadow bit(fifo data[14]) is 1'b1 in ir fifo mode or dma fifo mode | 0x55          |
| 0x7c5         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWMO's high time or low time, if<br>shadow bit(fifo data[14]) is 1'b1 in ir fifo mode or dma fifo<br>mode        | Ox55          |
| Ox7c6         | RW  | [7:0] bits 7-0 of PWMO's cycle time, if shadow bit (fifo data[14]) is 1'b1 in ir fifo mode or dma fifo mode                          | 0x00          |
| 0x7c7         | RW  | [15:8] bits 15-8 of PWMO's cycle time, if shadow bit (fifo<br>frame[14]) is 1'b1 in ir fifo mode or dma fifo mode                    | 0x00          |
| 0x7c8         | RW  | Use in IR FIFO mode  | 0x00          |
| 0x7c9         | RW  | Use in IR FIFO mode  | 0x00          |
| Ox7ca         | RW  | Use in IR FIFO mode  | 0x00          |
| Ox7cb         | RW  | Use in IR FIFO mode  | 0x00          |
| 0x7cc         | RW  | FIFO num int trigger level   | 0x00          |



| Address | R/W | Description                        | Default Value |
|---------|-----|------------------------------------|---------------|
|         |     | [3:0]: FIFO DATA NUM (byte)        |               |
| Ox7cd   | R   | [4]: FIFO EMPTY                    | 0x10          |
|         |     | [5]: FIFO FULL                     |               |
| Ox7ce   | W1C | [0]: write 1 to clear data in FIFO | 0x00          |

# 8.2 Enable PWM

Register PWM\_EN (address 0x780)[5:1] and PWM\_ENO (address 0x781)[0] serves to enable PWM5 ~ PWMO respectively via writing "1" for the corresponding bits.

# 8.3 Set PWM Clock

PWM clock derives from system clock. Register PWM\_CLKDIV (address 0x782) serves to set the frequency dividing factor for PWM clock. Formula below applies:

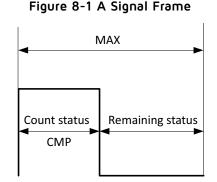
 $F_{PWM} = F_{System \ clock} / (PWM_CLKDIV+1)$ 

## 8.4 PWM Waveform, Polarity and Output Inversion

Each PWM channel has independent counter and 2 status including "Count" and "Remaining". Count and Remaining status form a signal frame.

## 8.4.1 Waveform of Signal Frame

When PWM#n is enabled, first PWM#n enters Count status and outputs High level signal by default. When PWM#n counter reaches cycles set in register PWM\_TCMP#n (address 0x794 ~ 0x795, 0x798 ~ 0x799, 0x79c ~ 0x79d, 0x7a0 ~ 0x7a1, 0x7a4 ~ 0x7a5, 0x7a8 ~ 0x7a9) / PWM\_TCMP0\_SHADOW (0x7c4 ~ 0x7c5), PWM#n enters Remaining status and outputs Low level till PWM#n cycle time configured in register PWM\_TMAX#n (address 0x796 ~ 0x797, 0x79a ~ 0x79b, 0x79e ~ 0x79f, 0x7a2 ~ 0x7a3, 0x7a6 ~ 0x7a7, 0x7aa ~ 0x7ab) / PWM\_TMAX0\_SHADOW (0x7c6 ~ 0x7c7) expires.



An interruption will be generated at the end of each signal frame if enabled via register PWM\_MASK (address 0x7b0[2:7]).

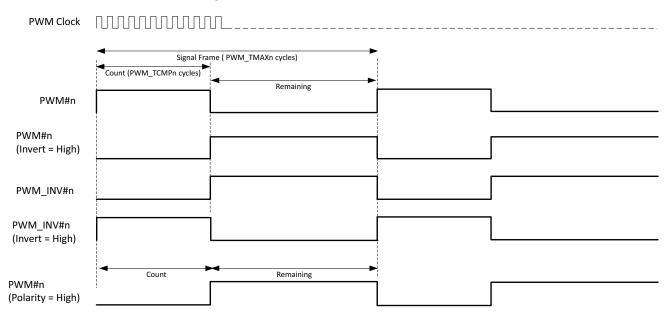


## 8.4.2 Invert PWM Output

PWM#n and PWM#n\_N output could be inverted independently via register PWM\_CCO (address 0x784) and PWM\_CC1 (address 0x785). When the inversion bit is enabled, waveform of the corresponding PWM channel will be inverted completely.

## 8.4.3 Polarity for Signal Frame

By default, PWM#n outputs High level at Count status and Low level at Remaining status. When the corresponding polarity bit is enabled via register PWM\_CC2 (address 0x786[5:0]), PWM#n will output Low level at Count status and High level at Remaining status.



### Figure 8-2 PWM Output Waveform Chart

# 8.5 PWM Modes

## 8.5.1 Select PWM Modes

PWMO supports five modes, including Continuous mode (normal mode, default), Counting mode, IR mode, IR FIFO mode, IR DMA FIFO mode.

PWM1 ~ PWM5 only support Continuous mode.

Register PWM\_MODE (address 0x783) serves to select PWM0 mode.

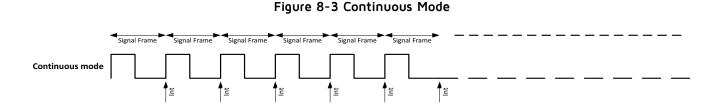
## 8.5.2 Continuous Mode

PWMO ~ PWM5 all support Continuous mode. In this mode, PWM#n continuously sends out signal frames. PWM#n should be disabled via address 0x780/0x781 to stop it; when stopped, the PWM output will turn low immediately.

During Continuous mode, waveform could be changed freely via PWM\_TCMP#n and PWM\_TMAX#n. New configuration for PWM\_TCMP#n and PWM\_TMAX#n will take effect in the next signal frame.



After each signal frame is finished, corresponding PWM cycle done interrupt flag bit (0x7b1[2:7]) will be automatically set to 1b'1. If the interrupt is enabled by setting PWM\_MASKO (address 0x7b0[2:7]) as 1b'1, a frame interruption will be generated. User needs to write 1b'1 to the flag bit to manually clear it.



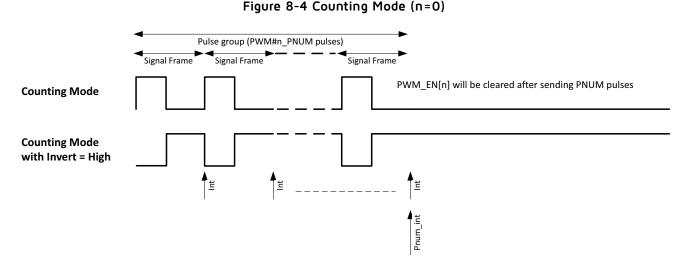
## 8.5.3 Counting Mode

Only PWMO supports Counting mode. Address 0x783[3:0] should be set as 4b'0001 to select PWMO counting mode.

In this mode, PWMO sends out specified number of signal frames which is defined as a pulse group. The number is configured via register PWM\_PNUMO (address 0x7ac ~ 0x7ad).

After each signal frame is finished, PWMO cycle done interrupt flag bit (0x7b1[2]) will be automatically set to 1b'1. If the interrupt is enabled by setting PWM\_MASKO (address 0x7b0[2]) as 1b'1, a frame interruption will be generated. User needs to write 1b'1 to the flag bit to manually clear it.

After a pulse group is finished, PWMO will be disabled automatically, and PWMO Pnum interrupt flag bit (0x7b1[0]) will be automatically set to 1b'1. If the interrupt is enabled by setting PWM\_MASKO (address 0x7b0[0]) as 1b'1, a Pnum interruption will be generated. User needs to write 1b'1 to the flag bit to manually clear it.



Counting mode also serves to stop IR mode gracefully. Refer to Section 8.5.4 for details.

## 8.5.4 IR Mode

Only PWMO supports IR mode. Address 0x783[3:0] should be set as 4b'0011 to select PWMO IR mode.

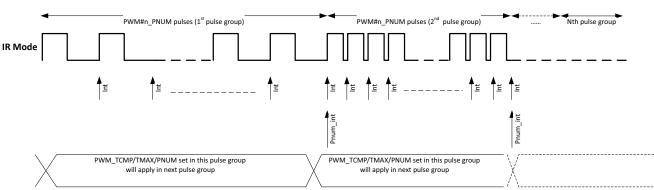
In this mode, specified number of frames is defined as one pulse group. In contrast to Counting mode where PWMO stops after first pulse group is finished, PWMO will constantly send pulse groups in IR mode.



During IR mode, PWMO output waveform could also be changed freely via WM\_TCMPO, PWM\_TMAXO and PWM\_PNUMO. New configuration for PWM\_TCMPO, PWM\_TMAXO and PWM\_PNUMO will take effect in the next pulse group.

To stop IR mode and complete current pulse group, user can switch PWMO from IR mode to Counting mode so that PWMO will stop after current pulse group is finished. If PWMO is disabled directly via PWM\_ENO (0x781[0]), PWMO output will turn Low immediately despite of current pulse group.

After each signal frame/pulse group is finished, PWMO cycle done interrupt flag bit (0x7b1[2])/PWMO Pnum interrupt flag bit (0x7b1[0]) will be automatically set to 1b'1. A frame interruption/Pnum interruption will be generated (if enabled by setting address 0x7b0[2]/0x7b0[0] as 1b'1).



#### Figure 8-5 IR Mode (n=0)

### 8.5.5 IR FIFO Mode

IR FIFO mode is designed to allow IR transmission of long code patterns without the continued intervention of MCU, and it is designed as a selectable working mode on PWMO. The IR carrier frequency is divided down from the system clock and can be configured as any normal IR frequencies, e.g. 36 kHz, 38 kHz, 40 kHz, or 56 kHz.

Only PWMO supports IR FIFO mode. Address 0x783[3:0] should be set as 4b'0111 to select PWMO IR FIFO mode.

An element ("FIFO CFG Data") is defined as basic unit of IR waveform, and written into FIFO. This element consists of 16 bits, including:

- bit[13:0] defines PWM pulse number of current group.
- bit[14] determines duty cycle and period for current PWM pulse group.
  - ° 0: use configuration of TCMPO and TMAXO in 0x794 ~ 0x797;
  - <sup>o</sup> 1: use configuration of TCMP0\_SHADOW and TMAX0\_SHADOW in 0x7c4 ~ 0x7c7.
- bit[15] determines whether current PWM pulse group is used as carrier, i.e. whether PWM will output pulse (1) or low level (0).

User should use FIFO\_DATA\_ENTRY in 0x7c8 ~ 0x7cb to write the 16-bit "FIFO CFG Data" into FIFO by byte or half word or word.

- To write by byte, user should successively write 0x7c8, 0x7c9, 0x7ca and 0x7cb.
- To write by half word, user should successively write 0x7c8 and 0x7ca.
- To write by word, user should write 0x7c8.



FIFO depth is 8 bytes. User can read the register FIFO\_SR in 0x7cd to view FIFO empty/full status and check FIFO data number.

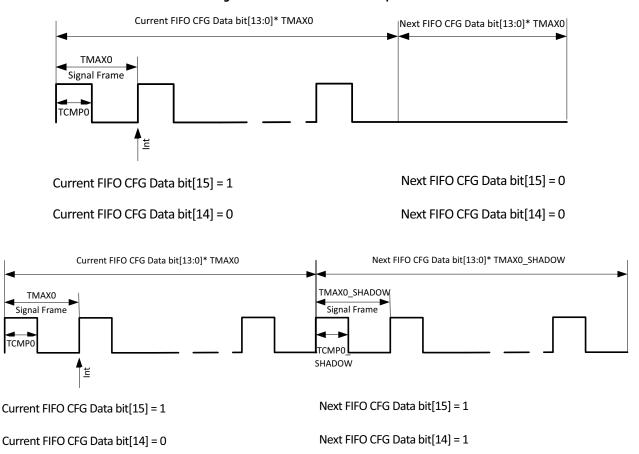


Figure 8-6 IR Format Examples

When "FIFO CFG Data" is configured in FIFO and PWMO is enabled via PWM\_ENO (address 0x781[0]), the configured waveforms will be output from PWMO in sequence. As long as FIFO doesn't overflow, user can continue to add waveforms during IR waveforms sending process, and long IR code that exceeds the FIFO depth can be implemented this way. After all waveforms are sent, FIFO becomes empty, PWMO will be disabled automatically.

The FIFO\_CLR register (address 0x7ce[0]) serves to clear data in FIFO. Writing 1b'1 to this register will clear all data in the FIFO. Note that the FIFO can only be cleared when not in active transmission.

## 8.5.6 IR DMA FIFO Mode

IR DMA FIFO mode is designed to allow IR transmission of long code patterns without occupation of MCU, and it is designed as a selectable working mode on PWMO. The IR carrier frequency is divided down from the system clock and can be configured as any normal IR frequencies, e.g. 36 kHz, 38 kHz, 40 kHz, or 56 kHz.

Only PWMO supports IR DMA FIFO mode. Address 0x783[3:0] should be set as 4b'1111 to select PWMO IR DMA FIFO mode.

This mode is similar to IR FIFO mode, except that "FIFO CFG Data" is written into FIFO by DMA instead of MCU. User should write the configuration of "FIFO CFG Data" into RAM, and then enable DMA channel 5. DMA will automatically write the configuration into FIFO.

**NOTE:** In this mode, when DMA channel 5 is enabled, PWM will automatically output configured waveform, without the need to manually enable PWMO via 0x781[0] (i.e. 0x781[0] will be set as 1b'1 automatically).

### Example 1:

**Suppose** Mark carrier (pulse) frequency1 (F1) = 40 kHz, duty cycle 1/3

Mark carrier (pulse) frequency2 (F2) = 50 kHz, duty cycle 1/2

Space carrier (low level) frequency (F3) = 40 kHz

If user wants to make PWM send waveforms in following format (PWM CLK = 24 MHz):

- Burst(20[F1]), i.e. 20 F1 pulses
- Burst(30[F2]),
- Burst(50[F1]),
- Burst(50[F2]),
- Burst(20[F1],10[F3]),
- Burst(30[F2],10[F3])

### Step 1 Set carrier F1 frequency as 40 kHz, set duty cycle as 1/3.

- ° Set **PWM\_TMAX0** as 0x258 (i.e. 24 MHz/40 kHz = 600 = 0x258).
- <sup>o</sup> Since duty cycle is 1/3, set **PWM\_TCMP0** as 0xc8 (i.e. 600/3 = 200 = 0xc8).
- <sup>o</sup> Set carrier F2 frequency as 50 kHz, set duty cycle as 1/2.
- <sup>o</sup> Set **PWM\_TMAX0\_SHADOW** as 0x1e0 (i.e. 24 MHz/50 kHz = 480 = 0x1e0).
- <sup>o</sup> Since duty cycle is 1/2, set **PWM\_TCMP0\_SHADOW** as 0xf0 (i.e. 480/2 = 240 = 0xf0).

Step 2 Generate "FIFO CFG Data" sequence.

- <sup>o</sup> Burst(20[F1]): {[15]: 1'b1, [14]: 1'b0, [13:0]: 'd20} = 0x8014.
- <sup>o</sup> Burst(30[F2]): {[15]: 1'b1, [14]: 1'b1, [13:0]: 'd30} = 0xc01e.
- <sup>o</sup> Burst(50[F1]) : {[15]: 1'b1, [14]: 1'b0, [13:0]: 'd50} = 0x8032.
- <sup>o</sup> Burst(50[F2]): {[15]: 1'b1, [14]: 1'b1, [13:0]:'d50} = 0xc032.
- Burst(20[F1],10[F3]): {[15]: 1'b1, [14]: 1'b0, [13:0]: 'd20} = 0x8014, {[15]: 1'b0, [14]: 1'b0, [13:0]: 'd10} = 0x000a.
- <sup>o</sup> Burst(30[F2],10[F3]): {[15]: 1'b1, [14]: 1'b1, [13:0]: 'd30} = 0xc01e,
  - {[15]:1'b0, [14]: 1'b0, [13:0]: 'd10} = 0x000a.

**Step 3** Write "FIFO CFG Data" into SRAM in DMA format.

- <sup>o</sup> DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x00: 0x0000\_0010 (DMA transfer-length: 16 bytes)
- <sup>o</sup> DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x04: 0xc01e\_8014 (little endian)
- <sup>o</sup> DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x08: 0xc032\_8032
- <sup>o</sup> DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x0c: 0x000a\_8014
- <sup>o</sup> DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x10: 0x000a\_c01e

#### Step 4 Enable DMA channel 5 to send PWM waveforms.

<sup>o</sup> Write 1'b1 to address 0x524[5] to enable DMA channel 5.

After all waveforms are sent, FIFO becomes empty, PWMO will be disabled automatically (address 0x781[0] is automatically cleared). The FIFO mode stop interrupt flag bit (address 0x7b3[0]) will be automatically set as



1b'1. If the interrupt is enabled by setting PWM\_MASK1 (address 0x7b2[0]) as 1b'1, a FIFO mode stop interrupt will be generated. User needs to write 1b'1 to the flag bit to manually clear it.

### Example 2:

**Suppose** carrier frequency is 38 kHz, system clock frequency is 24 MHz, duty cycle is 1/3, and the format of IR code to be sent is shown as below:

- Preamble waveform: 9 ms carrier + 4.5 ms low level.
- Data 1 waveform: 0.56 ms carrier + 0.56 ms low level.
- Data 0 waveform: 0.56 ms carrier + 1.69 ms low level.
- Repeat waveform: 9 ms carrier + 2.25 ms low level + 0.56 ms carrier. Repeat waveform duration is 11.81 ms, interval between two adjacent repeat waveforms is 108 ms.
- End waveform: 0.56 ms carrier.

User can follow the steps below to configure related registers:

Step 1 Set carrier frequency as 38 kHz, set duty cycle as 1/3.

- ° Set **PWM\_TMAX0** as 0x277 (i.e. 24 MHz/38 kHz = 631 = 0x277).
- <sup>o</sup> Since duty cycle is 1/3, set **PWM\_TCMP0** as 0xd2 (i.e. 631/3 = 210 = 0xd2).

**Step 2** Generate "FIFO CFG Data" sequence.

### • Preamble waveform:

9 ms carrier: {[15]:1'b1, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 9\*38='d 342=14'h 156} = 0x8156 4.5 ms low level: {[15]:1'b0, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 4.5\*38='d 171=14'h ab} = 0x00ab

### • Data 1 waveform:

0.56 ms carrier: {[15]:1'b1, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 0.56\*38='d 21=14'h 15} = 0x8015 0.56 ms low level: {[15]:1'b0, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 0.56\*38='d 21=14'h 15} = 0x0015

#### • Data 0 waveform:

0.56 ms carrier: {[15]:1'b1, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 0.56\*38='d 21=14'h 15} = 0x8015 1.69 ms low level: {[15]:1'b0, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 1.69\*38='d 64=14'h 40} = 0x0040

#### • Repeat waveform:

9 ms carrier: {[15]:1'b1, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 9\*38='d 342=14'h 156} = 0x8156 2.25 ms low level: {[15]:1'b0, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 2.25\*38='d 86=14'h 56} = 0x0056 0.56 ms carrier: {[15]:1'b1, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 0.56\*38='d 21=14'h 15} = 0x8015 108 ms - 11.81 ms = 96.19 ms low level:

{[15]:1'b0, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 96.19\*38='d 3655=14'h e47} = 0x0e47

#### ° End waveform:

0.56 ms carrier: {[15]:1'b1, [14]:1'b0, [13:0]: 0.56\*38='d 21=14'h 15} = 0x8015

**Step 3** Write "IR CFG Data" into SRAM in DMA format.

If user want PWMO to send IR waveform in following format:

- Preamble+0x5a+Repeat+End
- Preamble: 0x8156, 0x00ab
- 0x5a = 8'b01011010
- Data 0: 0x8015, 0x0040
- Data 1: 0x8015, 0x0015
- Data 0: 0x8015, 0x0040



# ت Telink

- Data 1: 0x8015, 0x0015
- Data 1: 0x8015, 0x0015
- Data 0: 0x8015, 0x0040
- Data 1: 0x8015, 0x0015
- Data 0: 0x8015, 0x0040
- Repeat: 0x8156, 0x0056, 0x8015, 0x0e47
- End: 0x8015.

User needs to write the configuration information above into source address of DMA channel 5, as shown below:

- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x00: 0x0000\_002e (DMA transfer-length: 46 bytes)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x04: 0x00ab\_8156 (Preamble) (little endian)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x08: 0x0040\_8015 (Data 0)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x0c: 0x0015\_8015 (Data 1)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x10: 0x0040\_8015 (Data 0)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x14: 0x0015\_8015 (Data 1)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x18: 0x0015\_8015 (Data 1)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x1c: 0x0040\_8015 (Data 0)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x20: 0x0015\_8015 (Data 1)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x24: 0x0040\_8015 (Data 0)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x28: 0x0056\_8156 (Repeat)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x2c: 0x0e47\_8015 (Repeat)
- DMA SOURCE ADDRESS+0x30: 0x8015 (End)

Step 4 Enable DMA channel 5 to send PWM waveforms.

<sup>o</sup> Write 1'b1 to address 0x524[5] to enable DMA channel 5.

After all waveforms are sent, FIFO becomes empty, PWMO will be disabled automatically (address 0x781[0] is automatically cleared). The FIFO mode stop interrupt flag bit (address 0x7b3[0]) will be automatically set as 1b'1. If the interrupt is enabled by setting PWM\_MASK1 (address 0x7b2[0]) as 1b'1, a FIFO mode stop interrupt will be generated. User needs to write 1b'1 to the flag bit to manually clear it.

# 8.6 PWM Interrupt

There are 9 interrupt sources from PWM function.

After each signal frame, PWM#n (n = 0  $\sim$  5) will generate a frame-done IRQ (Interrupt Request) signal.

In Counting mode and IR mode, PWMO will generate a Pnum IRQ signal after completing a pulse group.

In IR FIFO mode, PWMO will generate a FIFO mode count IRQ signal when the FIFO\_NUM value is less than the FIFO\_NUM\_LVL, and will generate a FIFO mode stop IRQ signal after FIFO becomes empty.

In IR DMA FIFO mode, PWMO will generate an IR waveform send done IRQ signal, after DMA has sent all configuration data, FIFO becomes empty and final waveform is sent.



To enable PWM interrupt, the total enabling bit "irq\_pwm" (address 0x641[6], see Chapter 6) should be set as 1b'1. To enable various PWM interrupt sources, PWM\_MASKO (address 0x7b0[7:0]) and PWM\_MASK1 (address 0x7b2[0]) should be set as 1b'1 correspondingly.

Interrupt status can be cleared via register PWM\_INTO (address 0x7b1[7:0]) and PWM\_INT1 (address 0x7b3[0]).

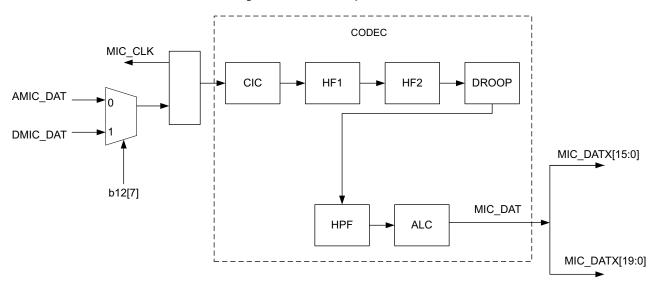


# 9 Audio

## 9.1 Audio Input Path

## 9.1.1 Audio Input Process

Figure 9-1 shows the audio input process.



#### Figure 9-1 Audio Input Process

### 9.1.1.1 CODEC

As shown in Figure 9-1, CODEC consists of a CIC filter, 2 Half-wave filters, a compensation filter, and a high pass filter. CODEC is used to down-sample and filter compensate data collected by ADC. User need to enable codec (0xb8b[1]), set output frequency (0xb8a[5:1]), set codec clock mode, enable clock (0xb8a[0], 0xb8a[7:6]), check the table below for detail.

#### Table 9-1 CODEC Frequency Table

| MCLK<br>CLKDIV2 = 0   | MCLK<br>CLKDIV2 = 1 | ADC SAMPLE RATE | USB | SR [4:0] |
|---|---------------------|-----------------|-----|----------|
| USB Mode ('*' indicates backward compatibility with WM8731) |                     |                 |     |          |

| MCLK<br>CLKDIV2 = 0 | MCLK<br>CLKDIV2 = 1 | ADC SAMPLE RATE         | USB | SR [4:0] |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----|----------|
|                     |                     | 8 kHz (MCLK/1500)       | 1   | 00110 *  |
|                     |                     | 8 kHz (MCLK/1500)       | 1   | 00100 *  |
|                     |                     | 8.0214 kHz (MCLK/1496)  | 1   | 10111 *  |
|                     |                     | 8.0214 kHz (MCLK/1496)  | 1   | 10101 *  |
|                     |                     | 11.0259 kHz (MCLK/1088) | 1   | 11001    |
|                     | 24.000 MHz          | 12 kHz (MCLK/1000)      | 1   | 01000    |
|                     |                     | 16 kHz (MCLK/750)       | 1   | 01010    |
| 12 000 MUL          |                     | 22.0588 kHz (MCLK/544)  | 1   | 11011    |
| 12.000 MHz          |                     | 24 kHz (MCLK/500)       | 1   | 11100    |
|                     |                     | 32 kHz (MCLK/375)       | 1   | 01100 *  |
|                     |                     | 44.118 kHz (MCLK/272)   | 1   | 10011 *  |
|                     |                     | 44.118 kHz (MCLK/272)   | 1   | 10001 *  |
|                     |                     | 48 kHz (MCLK/250)       | 1   | 00010 *  |
|                     |                     | 48 kHz (MCLK/250)       | 1   | 00000 *  |
|                     |                     | 88.235 kHz (MCLK/136)   | 1   | 11111 *  |
|                     |                     | 96 kHz (MCLK/125)       | 1   | 01110 *  |

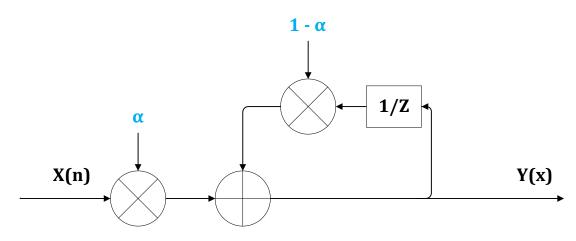
## 9.1.1.2 ALC

ALC module consists auto and manual digital regulate.

### Auto Regulate in Digital Mode

First, detect input data envelop with Average filter, adjust parameter  $\alpha = 2^{(-K1)}$ , K1(0xb85[7:4]) to change the speed if needed. Figure 9-2 below shows the structure of Average filter.





Set ALC\_SEL(0xba1[6:5]) to 2'b00 to disable ALC, 2'b01 to set ALC to right channel mode, 2'b10 to set ALC to left channel mode, and 2'b11 to set ALC to stereo mode. As shown in Figure 9-3, compare the detected envelop with regulate reference value ALCL(0xba0[3:0]), reduce it if it is bigger than ALCL, otherwise increase it. Change the reducing/increasing speed by adjusting ATK(0xba2[3:0]) and DCY(0xba2[7:4]). When the gain is decreasing (DCY), set ALC\_HLD(0xba1[3:0) to hold the gain, if the gain is higher than MAXGAIN(0xba0[7:4]), then freeze it to MAXGAIN, if it is lower than MINGAIN(0xba4[2:0]), freeze it to MINGAIN.

Noise Gate, together with ALC, is to prevent noise amplification. NGAT(0xba3[0]) is the enable trigger, NGTH(0xba3[7:3]) is the programmable noise gate threshold, when the input signal is lower than NGTH, set NGG(0xba3[2:1]) to 2'b00 to keep the gain, set it to 2'b01 to mute the signal, 2'b10 to soft mute the signal.

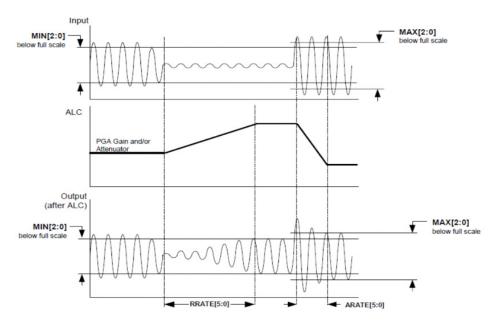


Figure 9-3 ATK/DCY Processing

### Manual Regulate in Digital Mode

Adjust the gain of the output data of HPF in MIC input path by configure 0xb12[5:0].

• Oxb12[1:0] = 01: Input data\*1.25

- Oxb12[1:0] = 10: Input data\*1.5
- Oxb12[1:0] = 11: Input data\*1.75

Oxb12[5:2] is used to shift the processed data.

- Oxb12[5:2] = 8: no shift
- Oxb12[5:2] + 1: shift 1 bit left
- Oxb12[5:2] 1: shift 1 bit right

## 9.1.2 Audio Input Path

Figure 9-4 below shows the audio input path.

There are four types of audio input path: Digital microphone (DMIC), Codec (I2S), USB and analog input channel (AMIC), which is selectable by writing address Oxb11[3:2], Oxb11[5:4].

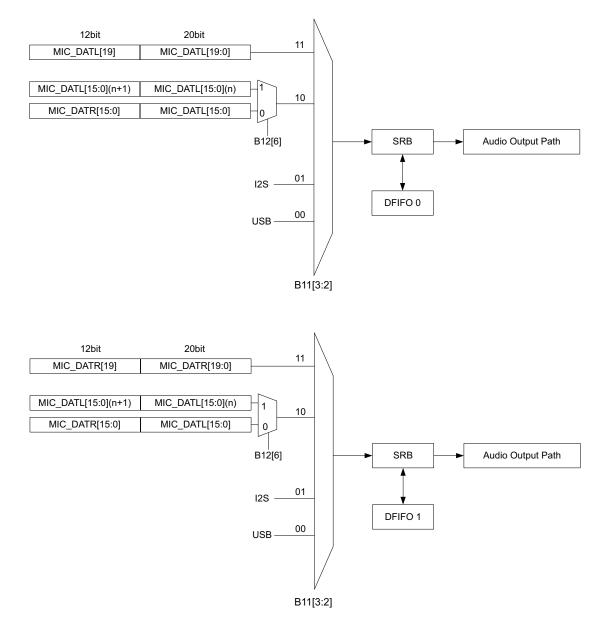
Address Oxb11[4] should be set as 1b'1/1b'0 to select mono/stereo input for audio input processing module.

The audio data flow direction is shown in the table below.

Table 9-2 Audio Data Flow Direction

|           | Date Dath                 |              | Target SRAM  |                    |  |
|-----------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|--|
| Data Path |                           | FIFOO        | FIFO1        | FIFO2 <sup>a</sup> |  |
| DMIC      |                           | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | x                  |  |
| AMIC      | CIC/HF1/HF2/DROOP/HPF/ALC | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | x                  |  |
| USB       | Direct to CDAM            | √            | 1            | x                  |  |
| 125       | Direct to SRAM            | √            | √            | x                  |  |
| ADC CH    |                           | x            | x            | √                  |  |

a. FIFO2 is not shown in Figure 9-4.



#### Figure 9-4 Audio Input Path

### 9.1.2.1 AMIC Input

When Oxb12[7] is set to 0, the system is set to AMIC input mode, AMIC has 2 formats of inputs, 16 bit and 20 bit, while Oxb11[3:2] are the select bits.

#### 16 Bit AMIC Input

Set 0xb11[3:2] to 0x10, FIFO 0 will choose 16 bit MIC input. The SoC supports only single channel for AMIC input, so 0xb12[6] should be set to 1, to enable mono mode (mono mode will merge 2 16-bit data from single channel into 1 32-bit data, while stereo mode will merge 2 16-bit data from 2 channels into 1 32-bit data).

#### 20 Bit AMIC Input

In this case, Oxb12[6] need to be set to 0, for no need to merge 20 bit data. Set Oxb11[3:2] to Ox11, FIFO 0 will choose 20 bit MIC input (only 20 bits are effective).



### 9.1.2.2 DMIC Input

When Oxb12[7] is set to 1, the system is set to DMIC input mode, DMIC has 2 formats of inputs, 16 bit and 20 bit, while Oxb11[3:2] are the select bits.

#### 16 Bit DMIC Input

Set Oxb11[3:2] to Ox10, FIFO O will choose 16 bit MIC input. When DMIC input is single-channel, set Oxb12[6] to 1 to enable mono mode, when DMIC input is dual-channel, set Oxb12[6] to 0 to enable stereo mode.

#### 20 Bit DMIC Input

In this case, Oxb12[6] need to be set to 0, for no need to merge 20 bit data. Set Oxb12[3:2] to Ox11, FIFO 0 will choose 32 bit MIC input (only 20 bits are effective), and the data from left channel will be written into SRAM. Set Oxb12[5:4] to Ox11, FIFO 1 will choose 32 bit MIC input (only 20 bits are effective), and the data from right channel will be written into SRAM.

#### 9.1.2.3 I2S Input

Address Oxb11[3:2] /Oxb11[5:4]should be set as 2b'01 to select I2S as DFIFOO/DFIFO1 audio input.

Digital I2S audio interface supports Master mode only, 16-bit data width, and variable sampling rate: 8K/16K/ 22.05K/24K/32K/44.1K/48K. The sampling rate is determined by I2S clock.

For I2S clock configuration, please refer to Section 4.3.3.

Address Ox560[5]/[4]/[1] should be set to "1" to enable I2S interface, I2S Recorder and I2S Player, respectively. I2S interface includes one configurable clock line, one data line and one channel selection line. Data generated by the audio codec will be written into FIFO after implementing conversion via I2S Recorder and audio input processing.

### 9.1.2.4 USB Host Input

Address Oxb11[3:2]/Oxb11[5:4] should be set as 2b'00 to select USB as DFIFO0/DFIFO1 audio input.

Packet transmitted by USB Host will be written into FIFO after implementing conversion via USB Interface and audio input processing.

Address 0x560[3] should be set to 1b'1 to enable ISO player.

### 9.1.2.5 DFIF0

As shown in Table 9-2, for any type of audio input path, the data will be finally written into DFIFO (DMA FIFO) 0, 1 or 2.

Address 0xb10[0]/[1]/[2] should be set as 1b'1 to enable audio input of DFIFO 0 ~ 2.

DFIFO supports auto mode and manual mode. It's highly recommended to clear address Oxb2c[0] to select auto mode.

Take DFIFOO as an example:

- Address 0xb00, 0xb01 and 0xb03 serve to set base address for DFIFO0, i.e. starting address to write/ read data into/from DFIFO0.
- Address 0xb02 serves to set depth (i.e. the maximum data number) for DFIFO0. Suppose address 0xb02 is set as 0x01, then the DFIFO0 depth is 4 words, i.e. 16 bytes.
- Current data number (difference value of write-pointer and read-pointer) in DFIFOO can be read from address 0xb20 and 0xb21.

- User can check current DFIFOO read pointer/write pointer location by reading address 0xb14 ~ 0xb15/ 0xb16 ~ 0xb17.
- When current data number in DFIFOO is less than the underflow threshold set in address OxbOc, address Oxb13 bit[O] and bit[4] will be set as 1b'1 successively, and a FIFOO low interrupt will be generated if enabled via Oxb10[4].

Address Oxb13[4] will be automatically cleared when the data number in DFIFOO is no less than the threshold; address Oxb13[0] needs to be cleared manually.

 When current data number in DFIFOO is more than the overflow threshold set in address 0xb0d, address 0xb13 bit[1] and bit[5] will be set as 1b'1 successively, and a FIFOO high interrupt will be generated if enabled via 0xb10[5].

Address 0xb13[5] will be automatically cleared when the data number in DFIFOO is no more than the threshold; address 0xb13[1] needs to be cleared manually.

• When current data number in DFIFO1 is more than the overflow threshold set in address OxbOe, address Oxb13 bit[2] and bit[6] will be set as 1b'1 successively, and a FIFOO high interrupt will be generated if enabled via Oxb10[6].

Address 0xb13[6] will be automatically cleared when the data number in DFIFOO is no more than the threshold; address 0xb13[2] needs to be cleared manually.

• When current data number in DFIFO2 is more than the overflow threshold set in address 0xb0f, address 0xb13 bit[3] and bit[7] will be set as 1b'1 successively, and a FIFOO high interrupt will be generated if enabled via 0xb10[7].

Table 9-3 Audio Input Registers

Address Oxb13[7] will be automatically cleared when the data number in DFIFOO is no more than the threshold; address Oxb13[3] needs to be cleared manually.

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| Ox67    | RW  | [7]: I2S clock enable<br>[6:0]: I2S step   | 0x00          |
| Ox68    | RW  | I2S mod<br>I2S clock = 48M*I2S_step[6:0]/I2S_mod[7:0],<br>Mod should be larger than or equal to 2*step.                                  | 0x02          |
| Ox6c    | RW  | [7]: codec MCLK enable<br>[6:0]: codec step  | 0x01          |
| Ox6d    | RW  | codec mod<br>MCLK = 48M*codec_step[6:0]/codec_mod[7:0],<br>Mod should be larger than or equal to 2*step. Always set<br>codec clk 24M/12M | 0x02          |
| 0xb00   | RW  | FIFOO base address [7:0]   | 0x00          |

## 9.1.3 Register Configuration

Telink

7"

| Address | R/W | Description                       | Default Value |
|---------|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| OxbO1   | RW  | FIFOO base address [15:8]         | 0x40          |
| 0xb02   | RW  | FIFO depth = FIFO0_DEPTH*4words   | Ox7f          |
| 0xb03   | RW  | FIFOO base address [18:16]        | 0x04          |
| 0xb04   | RW  | FIFO1 base address [7:0]          | 0x00          |
| 0xb05   | RW  | FIFO1 base address [15:8]         | Ox48          |
| OxbO6   | RW  | FIFO depth = FIFO1_DEPTH*4words   | Ox7f          |
| OxbO7   | RW  | FIFO1 base address [18:16]        | 0x04          |
| OxbO8   | RW  | FIFO2 base address [7:0]          | 0x00          |
| OxbO9   | RW  | FIFO2 base address [15:8]         | Ox3c          |
| ОхbOa   | RW  | FIFO depth = FIFO2_DEPTH*4words   | Ox3f          |
| ОхЬОЬ   | RW  | FIFO2 base address [18:16]        | 0x04          |
| ОхbOc   | RW  | FIFO0 low level                   | 0x20          |
| OxbOd   | RW  | FIFOO high level                  | 0x60          |
| 0xb0e   | RW  | FIFO1 high level                  | 0x20          |
| OxbOf   | RW  | FIFO2 high level                  | 0x20          |
|         |     | DFIFO enable                      |               |
|         |     | [0]: enable audio input of FIFOO  |               |
|         |     | [1]: enable audio input of FIFO1  |               |
|         |     | [2]: enable audio input of FIFO2  |               |
| Oxb10   | RW  | [3]: enable audio output of FIFOO | Oxf9          |
|         |     | [4]: FIFOO low interrupt enable   |               |
|         |     | [5]: FIFOO high interrupt enable  |               |
|         |     | [6]: FIFO1 high interrupt enable  |               |
|         |     | [7]: FIFO2 high interrupt enable  |               |





| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |     | [1:0]: change sampling point, set 2'b01 (rsvd for software) |               |
|         |     | [3:2]: FIFOO input sel:                                     |               |
|         |     | 2'b00: USB  |               |
|         |     | 2'b01: I2S  |               |
|         |     | 2'b10: 16-bit mic in  |               |
|         |     | 2'b11: 20-bit mic I in                                      |               |
| Oxb11   | RW  | [5:4]: FIFO1 input sel                                      | 0x21          |
|         |     | 2'b00: USB  |               |
|         |     | 2'b01: I2S  |               |
|         |     | 2'b10: 16-bit mic in  |               |
|         |     | 2'b11: 20-bit mic r in                                      |               |
|         |     | [6]: mic I channel en                                       |               |
|         |     | [7]: mic r channel en                                       |               |



| Address | R/W | Description                                       | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |     | [5:0]: mic vol control                            |               |
|         |     | 6'h00: -48 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h04: -42 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h08: -36 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h0c: -30 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h10: -24 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h14: -18 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h18: -12 dB                                     |               |
|         |     | 6'h1c: -6 dB                                      |               |
|         |     | 6'h20: 0 dB                                       |               |
|         |     | 6'h24: 6 dB                                       |               |
| Oxb12   | RW  | 6'h28: 12 dB                                      | 0x20          |
|         |     | 6'h2c: 18 dB                                      |               |
|         |     | 6'h30: 24 dB                                      |               |
|         |     | 6'h34: 30 dB                                      |               |
|         |     | 6'h38: 36 dB                                      |               |
|         |     | 6'h3c: 42 dB                                      |               |
|         |     | [6]: r_mono_en                                    |               |
|         |     | 0: mic mono                                       |               |
|         |     | 1: mic stereo                                     |               |
|         |     | [7]: mic_sel                                      |               |
|         |     | 0: AMIC   |               |
|         |     | 1: DMIC   |               |
|         |     | [0]: FIFOO low interrupt flag. Write 1 to clear.  |               |
|         |     | [1]: FIFOO high interrupt flag. Write 1 to clear. |               |
|         |     | [2]: FIFO1 high interrupt flag. Write 1 to clear. |               |
| 0   10  |     | [3]: FIFO2 high interrupt flag. Write 1 to clear. |               |
| Oxb13   | R   | [4]: FIFOO low                                    | 0x00          |
|         |     | [5]: FIFOO high                                   |               |
|         |     | [6]: FIFO1 high                                   |               |
|         |     | [7]: FIFO2 high                                   |               |
| Oxb14   | R   | FIFO READ PTR low byte                            | 0x00          |
| Oxb15   | R   | [3:0]: FIFO READ PTR high byte                    | 0x00          |
| Oxb16   | R   | FIFO WRITE PTR low byte                           | 0x00          |

r Telink

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| Oxb17   | R   | [3:0]: FIFO WRITE PTR high byte                    | 0x00          |
| Oxb18   | R   | FIFO READ PTR low byte                             | 0x00          |
| Oxb19   | R   | [3:0]: FIFO READ PTR high byte                     | 0x00          |
| Oxb1a   | R   | FIFO WRITE PTR low byte                            | 0x00          |
| Oxb1b   | R   | [3:0]: FIFO WRITE PTR high byte                    | 0x00          |
| Oxb1c   | R   | FIFO READ PTR low byte                             | 0x00          |
| Oxb1d   | R   | [3:0]: FIFO READ PTR high byte                     | 0x00          |
| Oxb1e   | R   | FIFO WRITE PTR low byte                            | 0x00          |
| Oxb1f   | R   | [3:0]: FIFO WRITE PTR high byte                    | 0x00          |
| 0xb20   | R   | FIFO DATA NUMBER low byte                          | 0x00          |
| Oxb21   | R   | FIFO DATA NUMBER high byte                         | 0x00          |
| Oxb22   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb23   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb24   | R   | FIFO DATA NUMBER low byte                          | 0x00          |
| Oxb25   | R   | FIFO DATA NUMBER high byte                         | 0x00          |
| Oxb26   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb27   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb28   | R   | FIFO DATA NUMBER low byte                          | 0x00          |
| Oxb29   | R   | FIFO DATA NUMBER high byte                         | 0x00          |
| Oxb2a   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb2b   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb2c   | RW  | [0]: 0: FIFO auto mode, 1: enable FIFO manual mode | 0x00          |
| Oxb2d   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb2e   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| 0xb2f   | -   | Reserved   | -             |
| Oxb3O   | W   | FIFO manual mode data in[7:0]                      | 0x00          |
| Oxb31   | W   | FIFO manual mode data in[15:8]                     | 0x00          |
| Oxb32   | W   | FIFO manual mode data in[23:16]                    | 0x00          |

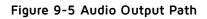
ت Telink

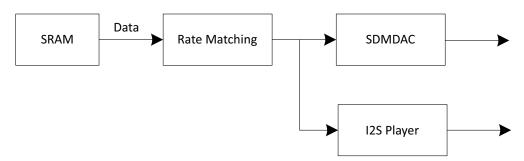
| Address       | R/W | Description                     | Default Value |
|---------------|-----|---------------------------------|---------------|
| Oxb33         | W   | FIFO manual mode data in[31:24] | 0x00          |
| Oxb34 ~ Oxb3f | -   | Reserved                        | -             |
|               |     | [0]: hpf_en                     |               |
| 0.460         |     | [1]: RSVD                       | 0.405         |
| 0xb80         | RW  | [2]: RSVD                       | 0x05          |
|               |     | [7:6]: alc K3                   |               |
| Oxb84 ~ Oxb81 | -   | Reserved                        | -             |
| Oxb85         | RW  | [7:4]: alc K1                   | Ox5e          |
| Oxb86         | -   | Reserved                        | -             |
| Oxb87         | RW  | [7:4]: alc K2                   | OxOe          |
| Oxb89 ~ Oxb88 | -   | Reserved                        | -             |
|               | RW  | [0]: clk mode                   |               |
|               |     | 1: usb mode                     |               |
|               |     | 0: normal mode (not support)    |               |
| Oxb8a         |     | [5:1]: clk sr                   | 0x00          |
|               |     | [6]: codec clk div2             |               |
|               |     | [7]: codec clk en               |               |
| Oxb8b         | RW  | [0]: codec dec en               | 0x00          |
| Oxb9f ~ Oxb8c | -   | Reserved                        | -             |
|               |     | [3:0]: ALC ALCL                 |               |
| ОхбаО         | RW  | [7:4]: ALC MAXGAIN              | Ox7b          |
| Oxba1         | RW  | [3:0]: ALC HLD                  | 0x00          |
|               |     | [3:0]: ALC ATK                  |               |
| Oxba2         | RW  | [7:4]: ALC DCY                  | 0x32          |
|               |     | [7:3]: ALC NGTH                 |               |
| Oxba3         | RW  | [2:1]: ALC NGG                  | 0x00          |
|               |     | [0]: ALC NGAT                   |               |
| Dxba4         | RW  | [2:0]: ALC MINGAIN              | 0x02          |

| Address  | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|----------|-----|--|---------------|
| Ana_Oxe4 | RW  | [0]: TST2MIC<br>[1]: TST2PGA<br>[2]: TST2VMID<br>[4:3]: RSVD   | 0x00          |
| Ana_Oxe5 | RW  | <ul> <li>[0]: ASDMDEM_EN</li> <li>[1]: ASDM_DITHEN</li> <li>[3:2]: ASDM_DITH</li> <li>[4]: ASDM_DITHIN</li> </ul>              | 0x00          |
| Ana_Oxe6 | RW  | [0]: CTR_IREF<br>[1]: LVEN<br>[3:2]: IBSEL<br>[4]: INMUTE_PGA<br>[5]: MUTE_PGA   | 0x00          |
| Ana_Oxe7 | RW  | <ul> <li>[0]: PDBIAS</li> <li>[1]: PDPGABOOST</li> <li>[2]: PD_ASDM</li> <li>[3]: PD_INPPGA</li> <li>[4]: PD_PGABUF</li> </ul> | Ox1f          |
| Ana_Oxe8 | RW  | [3:0]: PGAVOL_IN<br>[5:4]: VMDSCL  | 0x00          |

# 9.2 Audio Output Path

Audio output path mainly includes Rate Matching module, SDMDAC (Sigma-Delta Modulation DAC) and I2S Player. The audio data fetched from SRAM is processed by the Rate Matching module, then transferred to the SDM/I2S Player as the input signal.







## 9.2.1 Rate Matching

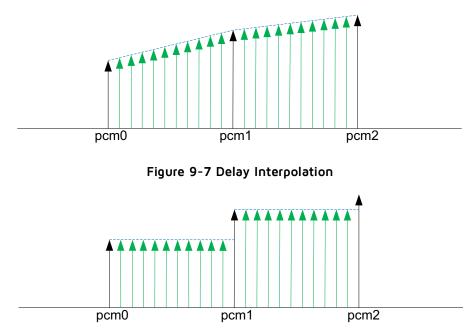
The rate matching block performs clock rate conversion and data synchronization between two domains: the input audio data is fetched from SRAM which works in system clock domain with 24 MHz/32 MHz/48 MHz clocks and the SDM/I2S which works between 4 MHz and 8 MHz.

When needed, the audio data from SRAM is interpolated to the SDM/I2S input rate. If the audio sampling rate is CIkUsbIn (e.g. 48 kHz), and the working clock of SDM/I2S is aclk\_i, then the interpolation ratio is given as follows:

$$\frac{ClkUsbIn}{aclk_i} = \frac{step_i}{0x80000}$$

Where step\_i[19:0] is configured in addresses  $0x567 \sim 0x565$ .

Linear interpolation or delay interpolation is used as shown below.



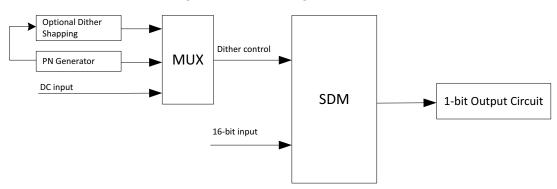
#### Figure 9-6 Linear Interpolation

## 9.2.2 SDM

The SDM takes 16-bit audio data from SRAM and provides 1-bit modulated output. Only a simple passive filter network is needed to drive audio device directly.

Dither control can be added to the SDM to avoid spurs in output data. There are three dithering options: PN sequence, PN sequence with Shapping, and DC constant; only one type of input is allowed any time.

#### Figure 9-8 Block Diagram of SDM



### 9.2.3 Register Configuration

Address 0x560[4:1] should be set to "1" to enable I2S recorder/ISO player/SDM player/I2S player, while bit[0] is to select either mono or stereo audio output. Address 0x560[7] should be set to "1" to enable the HPF in audio output path.

Register VOL\_CTRL (address 0x562) serves to adjust volume level.

Address 0x563[2] serves to select either linear interpolation or delay interpolation for the rate matching block: Setting bit[2] to "1" is to select linear interpolation, while clearing the bit is to select delay interpolation.

Input for SDM Dither control is selectable via addresses 0x56b[6:5]), 0x563[6:5] and 0x568 ~ 0x569.

#### For the left channel:

- Address 0x56b[5] should be set to 1b'1 to select constant DC input. When DC input is used, addresses 0x56c ~ 0x56d serve to configure the input constant value.
- Address 0x56b[5] should be set to 1b'O to use PN generator. Address 0x563[5] serves to enable/mask dither shapping module. There are two PN generators to generate random dithering sequence; address 0x568 bit[6]/bit[5] is enabling bit of the two PN generators.
  - To select PN sequence as input, address 0x56b[5] and 0x563[5] should be set to 0, 0x568[6]/[5]/
     [6:5] should be set to 1.
  - To select PN sequence with Shapping as input, address 0x56b[5] should be set to 0, 0x563[5] and 0x568[6]/[5]/[6:5] should be set to 1.

When PN sequence or PN with Shapping is used, address 0x568[4:0]/0x569[4:0] determines the number of bits (ranging from 0 to 16) used in PN1/PN2 generator.

#### For the right channel:

- Address 0x56b[6] should be set to 1b'1 to select constant DC input. When DC input is enabled, addresses 0x56e ~ 0x56f serve to configure the input constant value.
- Address Ox56b[6] should be set to 1b'O to use PN generator. Address Ox563[6] serves to enable/mask dither shapping module. There are two PN generators to generate random dithering sequence; address Ox569 bit[6]/bit[5] is enabling bit of the two PN generators.
  - To select PN sequence as input, address 0x56b[6] and 0x563[6] should be set to 0, 0x569[6]/[5]/
     [6:5] should be set to 1.
  - To select PN sequence with Shapping as input, address 0x56b[6] should be set to 0, 0x563[6] and 0x569[6]/[5]/[6:5] should be set to 1.



When PN sequence or PN with Shapping is used, address 0x56a[4:0]/0x56b[4:0] determines the number of bits (ranging from 0 to 16) used in PN1/PN2 generator.

Address 0x567, 0x566 and 0x565[7:4] are to set step\_i[19:0] for the rate matching block, while address 0x564 is to tune the step\_i value. The step\_i should be in accordance with the aclk\_i provided by SDM/I2S clock.

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
|         |     | [0]: 1 - mono mode audio output, 0 - stereo mode audio<br>output |               |
|         |     | [1]: 1 - enable I2S player, O - disable I2S player               |               |
|         |     | [2]: 1 - enable SDM player, 0 - disable SDM player               |               |
| 0x560   | RW  | [3]: 1 - enable ISO player, 0 - disable ISO player               | 0x04          |
|         |     | [4]: 1 - enable I2S recorder, 0 - disable I2S recorder           |               |
|         |     | [5]: 1 - enable interface of I2S, 0 - disable interface of I2S   |               |
|         |     | [6]: 1 - enable GRP, 0 - disable GRP                             |               |
|         |     | [7]: 1 - enable HPF, 0 - disable HPF                             |               |
| 0x561   | RW  | [7:0]: Middle of GRP   | 0x40          |
|         | RW  | [O]: Add a quarter   |               |
| 0.560   |     | [1]: Add a half  | 0x40          |
| 0x562   |     | [6:2]: shift left  |               |
|         |     | [7]: 1 - mute, 0 - normal  |               |
|         |     | [0]: 1 - not multiply 2 when PWM, 0 - mutiply 2                  |               |
|         |     | [1]: 1 - PWM, 0 - not PWM  |               |
|         |     | [2]: 1 - linear interpolate, 0 - delay interpolate               |               |
| 0x563   | RW  | [4:3]: Reserved  | 0x64          |
|         |     | [5]: 1 - left Shapping used, O - left Shapping not used          |               |
|         |     | [6]: 1 - right Shapping used, O - right Shapping not used        |               |
|         |     | [7]: I2S input left/right channel swap                           |               |
| 0x564   | RW  | [7:0]: tune step_i for rate matching block                       | 0x01          |
| 0.565   |     | [3:0]: factor to generate I2S clock                              |               |
| 0x565   | RW  | [7:4]: low 4 bits of rate matching block step_i[3:0]             | 0x90          |
| 0x566   | RW  | [7:0]: middle byte of rate matching block step_i[11:4]           | Oxc4          |
| 0x567   | RW  | [7:0]: high byte of rate matching block step_i[19:12]            | 0x00          |

#### Table 9-4 Register Configuration Related to Audio Output Path

r Telink

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |  |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|--|
| Ox568   | RW  | <ul> <li>[4:0]: bits used in pn1 of left channel, range from 0 to 16</li> <li>[5]: 1 - pn2 of left enable, 0 - pn2 of left disable</li> <li>[6]: 1 - pn1 of left enable, 0 - pn1 of left disable</li> </ul>                        | 0x50          |  |
| Ox569   | RW  | [4:0]: bits used in pn2 of left channel, range from 0 to 16[5]: 1 - pn2 of right enable, 0 - pn2 of right disable[6]: 1 - pn1 of right enable, 0 - pn1 of right disable  |               |  |
| Ox56a   | RW  | <ul><li>[4:0]: bits used in pn1 of right channel, range from 0 to 16</li><li>[5]: 1 - exchange data in between SDMs, 0 - not</li><li>exchanged</li></ul>   | 0x10          |  |
| Ox56b   | RW  | <ul> <li>[4:0]: bits used in pn2 of right channel, range from 0 to 16</li> <li>[5]: 1 - left channel use const value, 0 - left channel use pn</li> <li>[6]: 1 - right channel use const value, 0 - right channel use pn</li> </ul> | 0x00          |  |
| Ox56c   | RW  | [7:0]: low byte of left channel const, i.e, const_l[7:0]   | 0x00          |  |
| Ox56d   | RW  | [7:0]: high byte of left channel const, i.e.const_l[15:8] 0x00   |               |  |
| Ox56e   | RW  | [7:0]: low byte of right channel const, i.e const_r[7:0] 0x00  |               |  |
| Ox56f   | RW  | [7:0]: high byte of right channel const, i.e const_r[15:8]   | 0x00          |  |



# 10 Quadrature Decoder

The TLSR8278 embeds one quadrature decoder (QDEC) which is designed mainly for applications such as wheel. The QDEC implements debounce function to filter out jitter on the two phase inputs, and generates smooth square waves for the two phase.

# 10.1 Input Pin Selection

The QDEC supports two phase input; each input is selectable from the 8 pins of PortD, PortC, PortB and PortA via setting address 0xd2[2:0] (for channel a)/0xd3[2:0] (for channel b).

| Address 0xd2[2:0]/0xd3[2:0] | Pin   |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| 0                           | PA[2] |
| 1                           | PA[3] |
| 2                           | PB[6] |
| 3                           | PB[7] |
| 4                           | PC[2] |
| 5                           | PC[3] |
| 6                           | PD[6] |
| 7                           | PD[7] |

Table 10-1 Input Pin Selection

**NOTE:** To use corresponding IO as QDEC input pin, it's needed first to enable GPIO function, enable "IE" (1) and disable "OEN" (1) for this IO.

# 10.2 Common Mode and Double Accuracy Mode

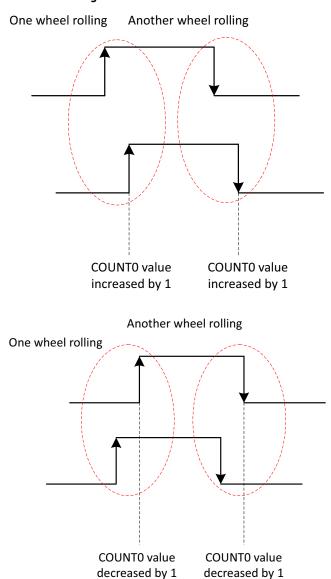
The QDEC embeds an internal hardware counter, which is not connected with bus.

Address Oxd7[0] serves to select common mode or double accuracy mode.

For each wheel rolling step, two pulse edges (rising edge or falling edge) are generated.

If address Oxd7[O] is cleared to select common mode, the QDEC Counter value (real time counting value) is increased/decreased by 1 only when the same rising/falling edges are detected from the two phase signals.

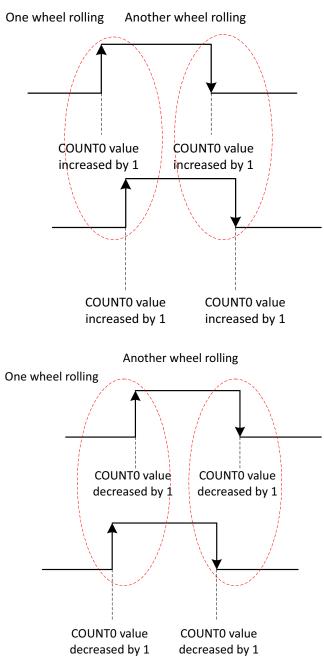




#### Figure 10-1 Common Mode

If address Oxd7[O] is set to 1b'1 to select double accuracy mode, the QDEC Counter value (real time counting value) is increased/decreased by 1 on each rising/falling edge of the two phase signals; the COUNTO will be increased/decreased by 2 for one wheel rolling.





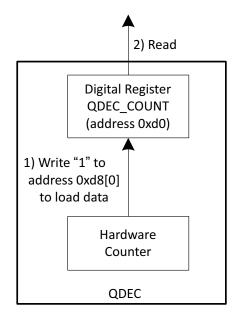
#### Figure 10-2 Double Accuracy Mode

## 10.3 Read Real Time Counting Value

Neither can Hardware Counter value be read directly via software, nor can the counting value in address 0xd0 be updated automatically.

To read real time counting value, first write address Oxd8[O] with 1b'1 to load Hardware Counter data into the QDEC\_COUNT register, then read address Oxd0.

#### Figure 10-3 Read Real Time Counting Value



## 10.4 QDEC Reset

Telink

Т.

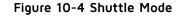
Address 0x60[5] serves to reset the QDEC. The QDEC Counter value is cleared to zero.

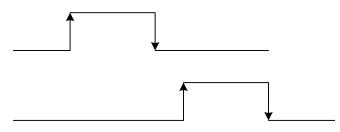
# 10.5 Other Configuration

The QDEC supports hardware debouncing. Address 0xd1[2:0] serves to set filtering window duration. All jitter with period less than the value will be filtered out and thus does not trigger count change.

Address Oxd1[4] serves to set input signal initial polarity.

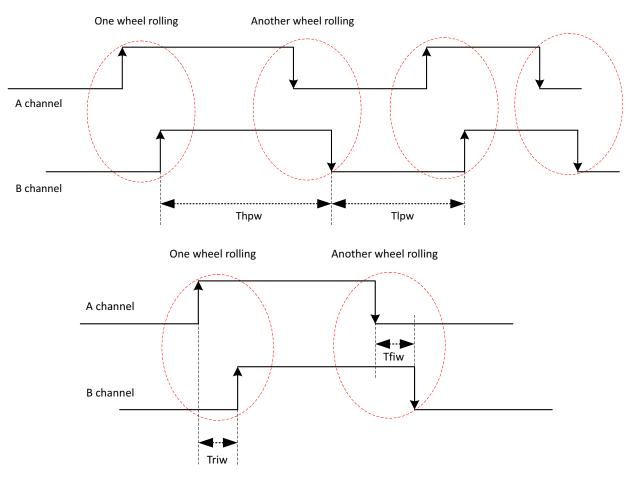
Address Oxd1[5] serves to enable shuttle mode. Shuttle mode allows non-overlapping two phase signals as shown in the following figure.







# 10.6 Timing Sequence



#### Figure 10-5 Timing Sequence Chart

Table 10-2 Timing

| Time Interval                                   | Min Value                           |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Thpw (High-level pulse width)                   | 2^(n+1) *clk_32kHz *3 (n=0xd1[2:0]) |
| Tlpw (Low-level pulse width)                    | 2^(n+1) *clk_32kHz *3 (n=0xd1[2:0]) |
| Triw (Interval width between two rising edges)  | 2^(n+1) *clk_32kHz (n=0xd1[2:0])    |
| Tfiw (Interval width between two falling edges) | 2^(n+1) *clk_32kHz (n=0xd1[2:0])    |

QDEC module works based on 32 kHz clock to ensure it can work in suspend mode. QDEC module supports debouncing function, and any signal with width lower than the threshold (i.e. "2^(n+1) \*clk\_32kHz \*3 (n=0xd1[2:0])) will be regarded as jitter. Therefore, effective signals input from Channel A and B should contain high/low level with width Thpw/Tlpw more than the threshold. The 2^n \*clk\_32kHz clock is used to synchronize input signal of QDEC module, so the interval between two adjacent rising/falling edges from Channel A and B, which are marked as Triw and Tfiw, should exceed "2^(n+1) \*clk\_32kHz".

Only when the timing requirements above are met, can QDEC module recognize wheel rolling times correctly.





# 10.7 Register Table

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| OxdO    | R   | QDEC Counting value (read to clear):<br>Pulse edge number  | 0x00          |
| Oxd1    | RW  | <ul> <li>[2:0]: filter time (can filter 2<sup>n</sup> *clk_32k*2 width deglitch)</li> <li>[4]: pola, input signal pola</li> <li>0 - no signal is low, 1 - no signal is high</li> <li>[5]: shuttle mode</li> <li>1 - enable shuttle mode</li> </ul> | 0x00          |
| Oxd2    | RW  | <ul><li>[2:0]: QDEC input pin select for channel a, choose 1 of 8 pins for input channel a</li><li>7~0: {PD[7:6], PC[3:2], PB[7:6], PA[3:2]}</li></ul>   | 0x00          |
| Oxd3    | RW  | <ul><li>[2:0]: QDEC input pin select for channel b, choose 1 of 8 pins for input channel b</li><li>7~0: {PD[7:6], PC[3:2], PB[7:6], PA[3:2]}</li></ul>   | 0x01          |
| Oxd6    | RW  | [0]: RSVD  | 0x00          |
| Oxd7    | RW  | [0]: Enable double accuracy mode   | 0x01          |
| Oxd8    | RW  | [0]: write 1 to load data<br>When load completes it will be 0.   | 0x00          |

### Table 10-3 Register Table for QDEC



# **11 Manchester Decoder**

The TLSR8278 integrates one Manchester Decoder (MDEC). The MDEC is designed to decode the input Manchester code, data after Manchester coding, into binary data.

# 11.1 Frame Format

The MDEC's input sequence includes a Carrier signal, a Start flag, a 39-bit mdec\_data filed (mdec\_data[38:0]), and an End flag.

- Carrier signal duration should be no less than 3 ms.
- Support duty cycle of 50% ~ 90%.
- Period for each bit is 408 µs.
- The Start flag is Manchester code 1, a positive edge from low level to high level.
- The End flag is Manchester code 0, a negative edge from high level to low level.

#### Figure 11-1 Frame Format



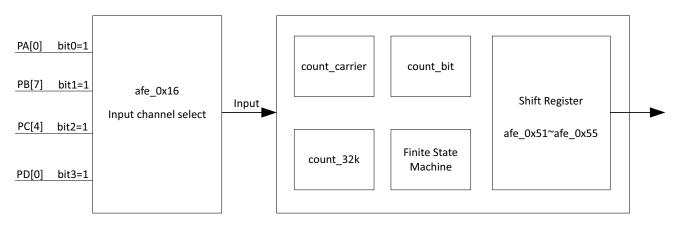
# 11.2 Function Description

## 11.2.1 Block Diagram

The MDEC uses 32 kHz clock, and it mainly embeds a finite State machine, three counters, and a Shift Register to implement its function, including:

- Finite State Machine: It includes Idle state, Carrier state, Start state, Data state, and End state.
- count\_carrier: This counter serves to detect carrier signal in Idle state. When a carrier signal is detected, the MDEC's state machine enters Start state.
- count\_32k: After entering Start state, this counter serves to calculate the interval between two adjacent positive edges, so as to judge the input data.
- count\_bit: This counter serves to record the number of bits that have been decoded, so as to judge whether data decoding of a frame is finished. When the bit number reaches 39, it indicates decoding is finished.
- Shift Register: This register serves to store binary data after decoding.

Figure 11-2 Function Block Diagram



## 11.2.2 Reset MDEC

The analog register afe\_Ox16 bit[4] serves to reset the MDEC module. To use the MDEC, it's needed to set this bit as 1b'0.

### 11.2.3 Select Input Channel

User can input the Manchester code from specific GPIO pin into the MDEC.

The analog register afe\_Ox16 bit[3:0] serves to select PD[O], PC[4], PB[7] and PA[O] as input channel, respectively.

## 11.2.4 Read Result Data

Data after decoding, mdec\_data[38:0], are available in the Shift Register, i.e. the analog registers afe\_0x51 ~ afe\_0x55.

After data decoding of a frame is finished, if the 4-bit mdec\_data[38:35] in the analog register afe\_0x51[7:4]) is consistent with the mdec\_match\_value written in the analog register afe\_0x17[3:0], a MCU wakeup signal will be generated.



# 11.3 Register Table

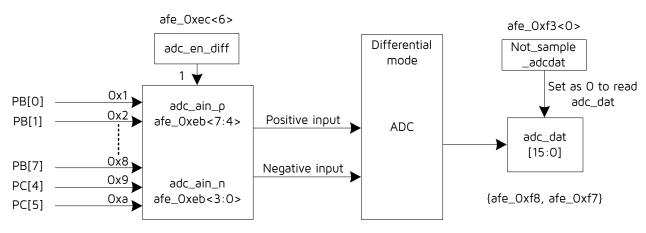
| Table 11-1 Analog | Registers | for | MDEC |
|-------------------|-----------|-----|------|
|-------------------|-----------|-----|------|

| Address  | Bit Range | R/W  | Description  | Default<br>Value |
|----------|-----------|------|--|------------------|
|          |           | 5.14 | Reset MDEC   |                  |
|          | [4]       | RW   | 1: Reset MDEC and clear MDEC wakeup status<br>(afe_0x44[4]); to use MDEC, please set as 0. | Ox1              |
| afe_Ox16 | [3]       | RW   | Select PD[0] as data input   | 0x0              |
|          | [2]       | RW   | Select PC[4] as data input   | 0x0              |
|          | [1]       | RW   | Select PB[7] as data input   | 0x0              |
|          | [0]       | RW   | Select PA[0] as data input   | 0x0              |
| afe_Ox17 | [3:0]     | RW   | mdec_match_value   | 0x2              |
| afe_0x44 | [4]       | R    | MDEC wakeup status   | -                |
|          | [7:4]     | R    | mdec_data[38:35]   | -                |
| afe_Ox51 | [3]       | R    | RSVD   | -                |
|          | [2:0]     | R    | mdec_data[34:32]   | -                |
| afe_0x52 | [7:0]     | R    | mdec_data[31:24]   | -                |
| afe_Ox53 | [7:0]     | R    | mdec_data[23:16]   | -                |
| afe_0x54 | [7:0]     | R    | mdec_data[15:8]  | -                |
| afe_Ox55 | [7:0]     | R    | mdec_data[7:0]   | -                |



# 12 SAR ADC

The TLSR8278 integrates one SAR ADC module, which can be used to sample analog input signals such as battery voltage and temperature sensor.



#### Figure 12-1 Block Diagram of ADC

# 12.1 Power On/Down

The SAR ADC is disabled by default. To power on the ADC, the analog register adc\_pd (afe\_0xfc<5>) should be set as 1b'0.

# 12.2 ADC Clock

ADC clock is derived from external 24 MHz crystal source, with frequency dividing factor configurable via the analog register adc\_clk\_div (afe\_0xf4<2:0>).

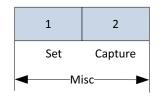
ADC clock frequency (marked as  $F_{ADC \ clk}$ ) = 24 MHz/(adc\_clk\_div+1)

# 12.3 ADC Control in Auto Mode

## 12.3.1 Set Max State and Enable Channel

The SAR ADC supports Misc channel which consists of one "Set" state and one "Capture" state.

• The analog register r\_max\_scnt (afe\_0xf2<5:4>) serves to set the max state index. As shown below, the r\_max\_scnt should be set as 0x02.



• The Misc channel can be enabled via r\_en\_misc (afe\_0xf2<2>).



### 12.3.2 "Set" State

The length of "Set" state for the Misc channel is configurable via the analog register r\_max\_s (afe\_0xf1<3:0>).

#### "Set" state duration (marked as $T_{sd}$ ) = $r_max_s / 24 MHz$

Each "Set" state serves to set ADC control signals for the Misc channel via corresponding analog registers, including:

- adc\_en\_diff: afe\_Oxec<6>. MUST set as 1b'1 to select differential input mode.
- adc\_ain\_p: afe\_0xeb<7:4>. Select positive input in differential mode.
- adc\_ain\_n: afe\_0xeb<3:0>. Select negative input in differential mode.
- adc\_vref: afe\_0xea<1:0>. Set reference voltage V<sub>REF</sub>. ADC maximum input range is determined by the ADC reference voltage.
- adc\_sel\_ai\_scale: afe\_Oxfa<7:6>. Set scaling factor for ADC analog input as 1 (default), or 1/8.

By setting this scaling factor, ADC maximum input range can be extended based on the  $V_{REF}$ .

For example, suppose the  $V_{REF}$  is set as 1.2 V:

Since the scaling factor is 1 by default, the ADC maximum input range should be  $0 \sim 1.2$  V (negative input is GND) / -1.2 V ~ +1.2 V (negative input is ADC GPIO pin).

If the scaling factor is set as 1/8, in theory ADC maximum input range should change to  $0 \sim 9.6$  V (negative input is GND) / -9.6 V  $\sim$  +9.6 V (negative input is ADC GPIO pin). But limited by input voltage of the chip's PAD, the actual range is narrower.

• adc\_res: afe\_0xec<1:0>. Set resolution as 8/10/12/14 bits.

ADC data is always 16-bit format no matter what the resolution is set. For example, 14 bits resolution indicates ADC data consists of 14-bit valid data and 2-bit sign extension bit.

• adc\_tsamp: afe\_0xee<3:0>. Set sampling time which determines the speed to stabilize input signals.

Sampling time (marked as T<sub>samp</sub>) = adc\_tsamp / F<sub>ADC\_clk</sub>

The lower sampling cycle, the shorter ADC convert time.

## 12.3.3 "Capture" State

For the Misc channel, at the beginning of its "Capture" state, a "run" signal is issued automatically to start an ADC sampling and conversion process; at the end of "Capture" state, ADC output data is captured.

• The length of "Capture" state is configurable via the analog register r\_max\_mc[9:0] (afe\_0xf1<7:6>, afe\_0xef<7:0>).

#### "Capture" state duration for Misc channel (marked as $T_{cd}$ ) = r\_max\_mc / 24 MHz

- The "VLD" bit (afe\_Oxf6<O>) will be set as 1b'1 at the end of "Capture" state to indicate the ADC data is valid, and this flag bit will be cleared automatically.
- The 16-bit ADC output data can be read from the analog register adc\_dat[15:0] (afe\_0xf8<7:0>, afe\_0xf7<7:0>) while the afe\_0xf3<0> is set as 1b'0 (default). If the afe\_0xf3<0> is set as 1b'1, the data in the afe\_0xf8 and afe\_0xf7 won't be updated.



**NOTE:** The total duration "T<sub>td"</sub>, which is the sum of the length of "Set" state and "Capture" state, determines the sampling rate.

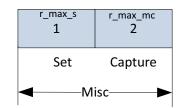
Sampling frequency (marked as  $F_s$ ) = 1 /  $T_{td}$ 

## 12.3.4 Usage Case with Detailed Register Setting

This case introduces the register setting details for Misc channel sampling.

In this case, afe\_0xf2<2> should be set as 1b'1, so as to enable the Misc channel, while the max state index should be set as "2" by setting afe\_0xf2<5:4> as 0x2.

The total duration (marked as  $T_{td}$ ) = (1\*r\_max\_s + 1\*r\_max\_mc) / 24 MHz



#### Table 12-1 Overall Register Setting

| Function   | Register Setting   |
|--|--|
| Power on the ADC                                   | afe_Oxfc<5> = 1b'O   |
| Set $F_{ADC_{clk}}$ (ADC clock frequency) as 4 MHz | afe_0xf4<2:0> = 5<br>F <sub>ADC_clk</sub> = 24 MHz/(5+1) = 4 MHz   |
| Enable the Misc channel                            | afe_0xf2<2> = 1b'1   |
| Set the max state index as "2"                     | afe_0xf2<5:4> = 2b'10  |
| Set T <sub>sd</sub> ("Set" state duration)         | afe_0xf1<3:0> = 10<br>T <sub>sd</sub> = r_max_s/24 MHz = 10/24 MHz = 0.417 μs                              |
| Set T <sub>cd</sub> ("Capture" state duration)     | afe_0xf1<7:6> = 1, afe_0xef<7:0> = 0xea<br>T <sub>cd</sub> = r_max_mc[9:0]/24 MHz = 490/24 MHz = 20.417 μs |
| T <sub>td</sub> (total duration)                   | T <sub>td</sub> = (1*r_max_s+1*r_max_mc) / 24 MHz = 500/24 MHz = 20.83 µs                                  |
| F <sub>s</sub> (Sampling frequency)                | F <sub>s</sub> = 1 / T <sub>td</sub> = 24 MHz/500 = 48 kHz   |
| Set differential input                             | afe_Oxec<6> = 1  |
| Set input channel                                  | afe_Oxeb = 0x12<br>Select PB[0] as positive input and PB[1] as negative input                              |
| Set reference voltage V <sub>REF</sub>             | afe_Oxea<1:0> = 2<br>V <sub>REF</sub> = 1.2 V  |

| Function   | Register Setting  |
|--|---|
| Set scaling factor for ADC analog input                                  | afe_0xfa<7:6> = 0<br>scaling factor: 1  |
|  | ADC maximum input range: -1.2 V ~ +1.2 V  |
| Set resolution   | afe_0xec<1:0> = 3<br>resolution: 14 bits  |
| Set $T_{samp}$ (determines the speed to stabilize input before sampling) | afe_0xee<3:0> = 3<br>T <sub>samp</sub> = adc_tsamp / F <sub>ADC_clk</sub> = 12/4 MHz = 3 μs |

# 12.4 Register Table

| Address       | Description                              | Default Value |  |
|---------------|--|---------------|--|
|               | Select V <sub>REF</sub> for Misc channel |               |  |
|               | OxO: RSVD                                |               |  |
| afe_0xea<1:0> | 0x1: 0.9 V                               | 00            |  |
|               | 0x2: 1.2 V                               |               |  |
|               | Ox3: RSVD                                |               |  |
| afe_Oxea<7:2> | Reserved                                 | -             |  |

#### Table 12-2 Register Table Related to SAR ADC



| Address       | Description  | Default Value |
|---------------|--|---------------|
|               | Select negative input for Misc channel:                |               |
|               | Ox0: No input  |               |
|               | Ox1: B[O]  |               |
|               | Ox2: B[1]  |               |
|               | Ox3: B[2]  |               |
|               | Ox4: B[3]  |               |
|               | Ox5: B[4]  |               |
|               | Ox6: B[5]  |               |
| afe_Oxeb<3:0> | Ox7: B[6]  | 0000          |
|               | Ox8: B[7]  |               |
|               | Ox9: C[4]  |               |
|               | Oxa: C[5]  |               |
|               | Oxb: RSVD  |               |
|               | Oxc: RSVD  |               |
|               | Oxd: tempsensor_n (Temperature sensor negative output) |               |
|               | Oxe: Ground  |               |
|               | Oxf: Ground  |               |
|               | Select positive input for Misc channel:                |               |
|               | Ox0: No input  |               |
|               | Ox1: B[0]  |               |
|               | Ox2: B[1]  |               |
|               | Ox3: B[2]  |               |
|               | Ox4: B[3]  |               |
|               | Ox5: B[4]  |               |
|               | Ox6: B[5]  |               |
| afe_Oxeb<7:4> | Ox7: B[6]  | 0000          |
|               | Ox8: B[7]  |               |
|               | 0x9: C[4]  |               |
|               | Oxa: C[5]  |               |
|               | Oxb: RSVD  |               |
|               | Oxc: RSVD  |               |
|               | Oxd: tempsensor_p (Temperature sensor positive output) |               |
|               | Oxe: RSVD  |               |
|               | Oxf: RSVD  |               |

ت Telink

| Address Description |  | Default Value |  |
|---------------------|--|---------------|--|
|                     | Set resolution for Misc channel                                    |               |  |
|                     | OxO: 8 bits  |               |  |
| afe_0xec<1:0>       | Ox1: 10 bits   | 11            |  |
|                     | Ox2: 12 bits   |               |  |
|                     | Ox3: 14 bits   |               |  |
| afe_Oxec<5:2>       | Reserved   | -             |  |
|                     | Select input mode for Misc channel.                                |               |  |
| afe_Oxec<6>         | 0: RSVD  | 0             |  |
|                     | 1: differential mode   |               |  |
| afe_Oxec<7>         | Reserved   | -             |  |
|                     | Number of ADC clock cycles in sampling phase for Misc channel to   |               |  |
|                     | stabilize the input before sampling:                               |               |  |
|                     | OxO: 3 cycles  |               |  |
| afe_0xee<3:0>       | Ox1: 6 cycles  | 0000          |  |
|                     | Ox2: 9 cycles  | 0000          |  |
|                     | Ox3: 12 cycles   |               |  |
|                     |  |               |  |
|                     | Oxf: 48 cycles   |               |  |
| afe_0xef<7:0>       | r_max_mc[9:0] serves to set length of "capture" state for Misc     | -             |  |
| afe_0xf0<7:0>       | channel.   | -             |  |
| afe_0xf1<3:0>       | r_max_s serves to set length of "set" state for Misc channel.      | -             |  |
| afe_0xf1<5:4>       | Note: State length indicates number of 24M clock cycles occupied   | -             |  |
| əfe_Oxf1<7:6>       | by the state.  | -             |  |
| əfe_0xf2<0>         | Reserved   | -             |  |
| əfe_Oxf2<1>         | Reserved   | -             |  |
| əfe_Oxf2<2>         | Enable Misc channel sampling. 1: enable                            | -             |  |
| ofo Oxf2 c2:        | 0: enable write to core  | 0             |  |
| afe_Oxf2<3>         | 1: disable write to core   | 0             |  |
| əfe_Oxf2<5:4>       | Set total length for sampling state machine (i.e. max state index) | 00            |  |
| afe_0xf2<7>         | Reserved   | -             |  |

| Address  | Description   | Default Value |
|--|---|---------------|
|  | O: sample ADC data to afe_Oxf8 and afe_Oxf7                               |               |
| afe_0xf3<0><br>1: not sample ADC data to afe_0xf8 and afe_0xf7 |   | 0             |
| afe_0xf3<7:2>  | Reserved  | -             |
| afe_0xf4<2:0>  | ADC clock (derive from external 24M crystal)                              | 011           |
|  | ADC clock frequency = 24M/(adc_clk_div+1)                                 |               |
| afe_Oxf4<7:3>  | Reserved  | -             |
| afe_0xf5<7:0>  | Reserved  | -             |
|  | [0]: vld, ADC data valid status bit (This bit will be set as 1 at the end |               |
| afe_0xf6<0>  | of capture state to indicate the ADC data is valid, and will be           | -             |
|  | cleared when set state starts.)   |               |
| afe_Oxf6<7:1>  | Reserved  | -             |
| afe_0xf7<7:0>  | Read only   | _             |
|  | [7:0]: Misc adc dat[7:0]  |               |
| ofo 0xf9 47.05   | Read only   | _             |
| afe_0xf8<7:0>  | [7:0]: Misc adc_dat[15:8]   | _             |
| afe_0xf9<3:2>  | Reserved  | 00            |
|  | Analog input pre-scaling select   |               |
|  | sel_ai_scale[1:0]: scaling factor   |               |
|  | 0x0: 1  |               |
| afe_0xfa<7:6>  | Ox1: RSVD   | 0             |
|  | Ox2: RSVD   |               |
|  | Ox3: 1/8  |               |
| afe_Oxfc<4>  | Reserved  | 0             |
|  | Power down ADC  |               |
| afe_Oxfc<5>  | 1: Power down   | 1             |
|  | 0: Power up   |               |



# **13** Temperature Sensor

The TLSR8278 integrates a temperature sensor and it's used in combination with the SAR ADC to detect realtime temperature.

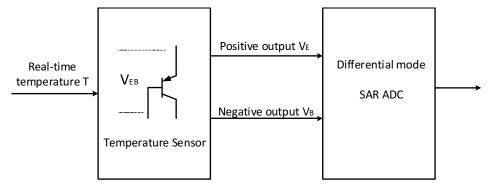
The temperature sensor is disabled by default. The analog register  $afe_0x06<2>$  should be set as 1b'0 to enable the temperature sensor.

| Address     | Name              | Description   | Default Value |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---------------|
| afe_0x06<2> | pd_temp_sensor_3V | Power on/down temperature sensor:<br>O: Power up<br>1: Power down | 1             |

#### Table 13-1 Analog Register for Temperature Sensor

The temperature sensor embeds a pnp transistor. It takes the real-time temperature (T) as input, and outputs voltage drop ( $V_{EB}$ ) signals of pnp transistor as positive and negative output respectively.

#### Figure 13-1 Block Diagram of Temperature Sensor



The voltage drop  $V_{EB}$  signals is determined by the real-time temperature T, as shown below:

 $V_{EB} = 884 \text{ mV} - 1.4286 \text{ mV/}^{\circ}C * (T - (-40^{\circ}C))$  $= 884 \text{ mV} - 1.4286 \text{ mV/}^{\circ}C * (T + 40^{\circ}C)$ 

In this formula, "884 mV" indicates the value of VEB at the temperature of "-40°C".

To detect the temperature, the positive and negative output of the temperature sensor should be enabled as the input channels of the SAR ADC. The ADC will convert the  $V_{EB}$  signals into digital signal.

The ADC should be configured as differential mode, and the positive and negative output of the temperature sensor should be configured as differential input of the ADC. The ADC should initiate one operation and obtain one output signal (ADCOUT); therefore,

$$V_{EB} = \frac{ADCOUT}{2^N - 1} \times V_{REF}$$

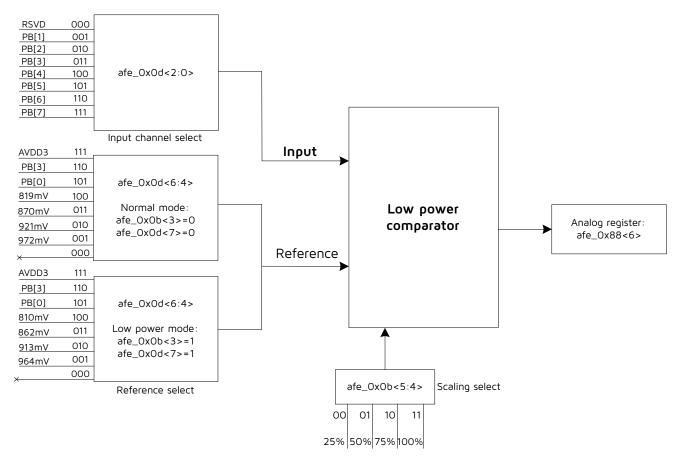
In the formula, "N" and " $V_{REF}$ " indicate the selected resolution and reference voltage of the SAR ADC. Then the real-time temperature T can be calculated according to the  $V_{EB}$ .

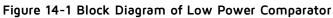


# 14 Low Power Comparator

The TLSR8278 embeds a low power comparator. This comparator takes two inputs: input derived from external PortB (PB[1] ~ PB[7]), and reference input derived from internal reference, PB[0], PB[3], AVDD3 or float.

By comparing the input voltage multiplied by selected scaling coefficient with reference input voltage, the low power comparator will output high or low level accordingly.





# 14.1 Power On/Down

The low power comparator is powered down by default.

The analog register afe\_0x06<1> serves to control power state of the low power comparator: By clearing this bit, this comparator will be powered on; by setting this bit to 1b'1, this comparator will be powered down.

To use the low power comparator, first set afe\_0x06<1> as 1b'0, then the 32K RC clock source is enabled as the comparator clock.

# 14.2 Select Input Channel

Input channel is selectable from the PortB (PB[1] ~ PB[7]) via the analog register afe\_0x0d<2:0>.



# 14.3 Select Mode and Input Channel for Reference

Generally, it's needed to clear both the afe\_0x0b<3> and afe\_0x0d<7> to select the normal mode. In normal mode, the internal reference is derived from UVLO and has higher accuracy, but current bias is larger (10  $\mu$ A); reference voltage input channel is selectable from internal reference of 972 mV, 921 mV, 870 mV and 819 mV, as well as PB[0], PB[3], AVDD3 and float.

To select the low power mode, both the afe\_OxOb<3> and afe\_OxOd<7> should be set as 1b'1. In low power mode, the internal reference is derived from Bandgap and has lower accuracy, but current bias is decreased to 50 nA; reference voltage input channel is selectable from internal reference of 964 mV, 913 mV, 862 mV and 810 mV, as well as PB[O], PB[3], AVDD3 and float.

# 14.4 Select Scaling Coefficient

Equivalent reference voltage equals the selected reference input voltage divided by scaling coefficient. The analog register afe\_OxOb<5:4> serves to select one of the four scaling options: 25%, 50%, 75% and 100%.

# 14.5 Low Power Comparator Output

The low power comparator output is determined by the comparison result of the value of [input voltage \*scaling] and reference voltage input. The comparison principle is shown as below:

- If the value of [input voltage \*scaling] is larger than reference voltage input, the output will be low ("O").
- If the value of [input voltage \*scaling] is lower than reference voltage input, the output will be high
  ("1").
- If the value of [input voltage \*scaling] equals reference voltage input, or input channel is selected as float, the output will be uncertain.

User can read the output of the low power comparator via the analog register afe\_0x88<6>.

The output of the low power comparator can be used as signal to wakeup system from low power modes.

# 14.6 Register Table

| Address     | Description   | Default Value |
|-------------|---|---------------|
| afe_0x06<1> | Power on/down low power comparator:<br>O: Power up<br>1: Power down   | 1             |
| afe_OxOb<3> | Reference mode select:<br>O: Normal mode (current bias 10 µA)<br>1: Low power mode (current bias 50 nA)<br>See afe_0x0d<7>. | 1             |

### Table 14-1 Analog Register Table Related to Low Power Comparator

| Address       | Description                           | Default Value |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| əfe_OxOb<5:4> | Reference voltage scaling:            |               |
|               | 00: 25%                               |               |
|               | 01: 50%                               | 01            |
|               | 10: 75%                               |               |
|               | 11: 100%                              |               |
| afe_0x0d<2:0> | Input Channel select:                 |               |
|               | 000: RSVD                             |               |
|               | 001: B[1]                             |               |
|               | O10: B[2]                             |               |
|               | O11: B[3]                             | 000           |
|               | 100: B[4]                             |               |
|               | 101: B[5]                             |               |
|               | 110: B[6]                             |               |
|               | 111: B[7]                             |               |
| afe_0x0d<3>   | Reserved                              | 0             |
| afe_0x0d<6:4> | Reference select:                     |               |
|               | Normal mode Low power mode            |               |
|               | 000: Float 000: Float                 |               |
|               | 001: 972 mV 001: 964 mV               |               |
|               | 010: 921 mV 010: 913 mV               | 000           |
|               | 011: 870 mV 011: 862 mV               |               |
|               | 100: 819 mV 100: 810 mV               |               |
|               | 101: B[O] 101: B[O]                   |               |
|               | 110: B[3] 110: B[3]                   |               |
|               | 111: AVDD3 111: AVDD3                 |               |
| afe_OxOd<7>   | Enable or disable 10 µA current bias: |               |
|               | 0: Enable 10 µA current bias          | 1             |
|               | 1: Disable 10 µA current bias         |               |



# 15 AES

The TLSR8278 embeds AES module with encryption and decryption function. The input 128-bit plaintext in combination of key is converted into the final output ciphertext via encryption; the 128-bit ciphertext in combination of key can also be converted into 128-bit plaintext via decryption.

The AES hardware accelerator provides automatic encryption and decryption. It only takes (1000\*system clock cycles) to implement AES encryption/decryption. Suppose system clock is 20 MHz, the time needed for AES encryption/decryption is 50 µs.

Both RISC mode and DMA mode are supported for AES operation.

## 15.1 RISC Mode

For RISC mode, configuration of related registers is as follows:

- Set the value of key via writing registers AES\_KEYO ~ AES\_KEY15 (address 0x550 ~ 0x55f).
- Set operation method of AES module via register AES\_CTRL: set address 0x540[0] as 1b'1 for decryption method, while clear this bit for encryption method.
- For encryption method, write registers AES-DATO ~ AES-DAT3 (address 0x548~0x54b) for four times to set the 128-bit plaintext. After encryption, the 128-bit ciphertext can be obtained by reading address 0x548 ~ 0x54b for four times.
- For decryption method, write registers AES-DATO ~ AES-DAT3 (address 0x548 ~ 0x54b) for four times to set the 128-bit ciphertext. After decryption, the 128-bit plaintext can be obtained by reading address 0x548 ~ 0x54b for four times.
- Address 0x540 bit[1] and bit[2] are read only bits: bit[1] will be cleared automatically after quartic writing of address 0x548 ~ 0x54b; bit[2] will be set as 1 automatically after encryption/decryption, and then cleared automatically after quartic reading of address 0x548 ~ 0x54b.

## 15.2 DMA Mode

As for DMA mode, it is only needed to configure the value of key and encryption/decryption method for AES module.

## 15.3 AES-CCM

The AES-CCM (Counter with the CBC-MAC) mode is disabled by default. AES output is directly determined by current encryption and decryption, irrespective of previous encryption and decryption result.

If Ox540[7] is set as 1b'1 to enable AES-CCM mode, AES output will also take previous encryption and decryption result into consideration.



# 15.4 Register Table

| Address | R/W | Description                                    | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
|         |     | [0] Select decrypt/encrypt                     |               |
|         |     | 1: decrypt, 0: encrypt                         |               |
|         |     | [1] Read-only                                  |               |
| 0x540   | RW  | 1: input data needed, 0: input data ready      | 0x02          |
|         |     | [2] Read-only                                  |               |
|         |     | 0: output data not ready, 1: output data ready |               |
|         |     | [7] 1: enable AES-CCM mode                     |               |
| 0x548   | RW  | Byte 0 of input/output data                    | 0x00          |
| 0x549   | RW  | Byte 1 of input/output data                    | 0x00          |
| 0x54a   | RW  | Byte 2 of input/output data                    | 0x00          |
| Ox54b   | RW  | Byte 3 of input/output data                    | 0x00          |
| 0x550   | RW  | [7:0] KEYO                                     | 0x00          |
| Ox551   | RW  | [7:0] KEY1                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x552   | RW  | [7:0] KEY2                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x553   | RW  | [7:0] KEY3                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x554   | RW  | [7:0] KEY4                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x555   | RW  | [7:0] KEY5                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x556   | RW  | [7:0] KEY6                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x557   | RW  | [7:0] KEY7                                     | 0x00          |
| Ox558   | RW  | [7:0] KEY8                                     | 0x00          |
| 0x559   | RW  | [7:0] KEY9                                     | 0x00          |
| Ox55a   | RW  | [7:0] KEY10                                    | 0x00          |
| Ox55b   | RW  | [7:0] KEY11                                    | 0x00          |
| Ox55c   | RW  | [7:0] KEY12                                    | 0x00          |
| Ox55d   | RW  | [7:0] KEY13                                    | 0x00          |
| Ox55e   | RW  | [7:0] KEY14                                    | 0x00          |
| 0x55f   | RW  | [7:0] KEY15                                    | 0x00          |

#### Table 15-1 Register Table Related to AES



# 16 Public Key Engine

The TLSR8278 embeds Public Key Engine Standard Performance acceleration module and this section describes its function and use.

### 16.1 Calculation Model Overview

PKE (Public Key Engine) is specifically designed to accelerate large digital-to-analog operations in public key cryptographic operations. PKE SP-ECC is a version optimized for the elliptic curve algorithm. In this version, the following features are available.

- Support different bit width ECC (prime field): 192, 256 bits
- Support curve parameters: NIST p192, NIST p256, X25519, EdDSA

### 16.2 Function Description

### 16.2.1 Module Description

There are a large number of large digital-to-analog operations in public key cryptographic operations. PKE is designed to accelerate large digital-to-analog operations involved in RSA and Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) operations in public key cryptography. Recently PKE can directly complete modular exponentiation in RSA and point multiplication in ECC. The CPU can query the operation of the PKE by polling or interrupting. The PKE includes one program memory unit (ROM), one instruction arithmetic unit (IEU), one 32-bit arithmetic unit (ALU), two pseudo-double-ended data RAMs, one register combination with interface module.

According to different register configurations, PKE can perform the following operations with different precisions:

• ECC (Prime field): 192 and 256 bits

In addition, the calculation of the PKE is finished in the form of Microcode and the Microcode is stored in the program storage unit. Therefore, different kind of public key cryptographic calculations can be implemented by pouring different microcode into the program storage unit. For instance, a high security public key algorithm instruction can be injected into a program storage unit in the PKE module in a SoC with high security requirements. Certainly these arithmetic instructions can be written to the ROM with a large program memory unit capacity. The CPU makes real-time calls according to different usage scenarios. The full microcode size is approximately 2 KB.

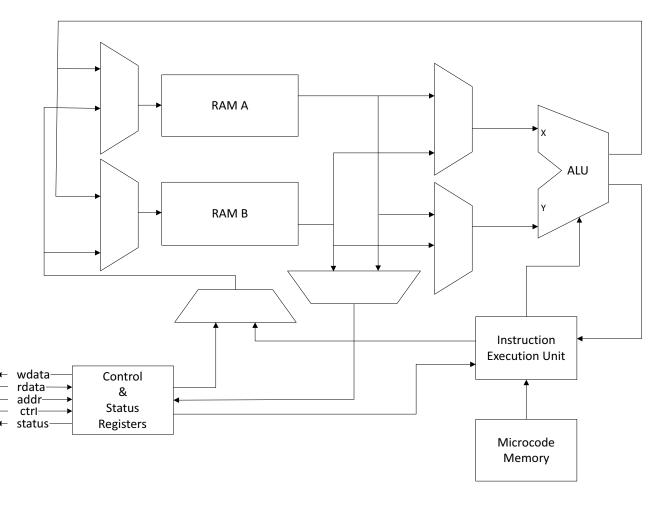


Figure 16-1 Block Diagram of PKE SP Module

### 16.2.2 Software Interface (Programming Model)

The interfaces of the PKE SP are all mapped into the 7 KB address space. The block of address mapping space mainly contains all the operands that the CPU can access. These operands contain modulus, power exponents, partial intermediate variables, and so on. In addition to this, the address map also contains control and status registers. The CPU can configure and monitor the PKE module through these control and status registers.

In the operations supported by PKE, the operands are also 192 bits at minimum. Therefore, it will encounter the problem of big-endian and little-endian when putting data into data RAM in the CPU or DMA. In the PKE module, words are arranged following an order of little-endian.

In PKE, the smallest operand is 32 bits (1 word), because the current ALU bit width input is 32 bits. If the operand is not word aligned, the high bit needs to be filled as 0.

After the PKE receives the start command, it starts the operation. During the operation, the host computer can query the current running state through the status register, or interrupt the current operation through the control register. In addition, the result of partial intermediate operations can be obtained by accessing the data RAM address.

The host computer can obtain the result of target operation finish by PKE through polling or interrupting. Data RAM supports word aligned and does not support byte alignment.

| Table 16- | l Dual | Port | RAM | Address | Мар |
|-----------|--------|------|-----|---------|-----|
|-----------|--------|------|-----|---------|-----|

| First Address of |          | ECC      |           |
|------------------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Operand          | 256 Bits | 512 Bits | 1024 Bits |
| AO               | 0x0400   | 0x0400   | 0x0400    |
| A1               | 0x0424   | 0x0444   | 0x0484    |
| A2               | 0x0448   | 0x0488   | 0x0508    |
| A3               | 0x046C   | 0x04CC   | 0x058C    |
| A4               | 0x0490   | 0x0510   | 0x0610    |
| A5               | 0x04B4   | 0x0554   | 0x0694    |
| A6               | 0x04D8   | 0x0598   | 0x0718    |
| A7               | 0x04FC   | 0x05DC   | 0x079C    |
| A8               | 0x0520   | 0x0620   | 0x0820    |
| A9               | 0x0544   | 0x0664   | 0x08A4    |
| во               | 0x1000   | 0x1000   | 0x1000    |
| B1               | 0x1024   | 0x1044   | Ox1084    |
| B2               | 0x1048   | Ox1088   | Ox1108    |
| В3               | 0x106C   | 0x10CC   | Ox118C    |
| B4               | 0x1090   | Ox1110   | 0x1210    |
| В5               | Ox10B4   | Ox1154   | Ox1294    |
| B6               | Ox10D8   | Ox1198   | Ox1318    |
| В7               | Ox10FC   | Ox11DC   | 0x139C    |
| B8               | 0x1120   | 0x1220   | 0x1420    |
| В9               | Ox1144   | Ox1264   | 0x14A4    |

The above table shows the address assignment of two RAMs in ECC mode. The operand registers are distributed in two blocks of data RAM, using the prefixes A and B to distinguish the two blocks of RAM. The addresses listed in the table are all CPU addressable addresses, RAM A has an address offset of 0x400, and RAM B has an address offset of 0x1000. The actual space used by RAM will be larger than the space listed in the table and some intermediate variable storage is not open to the CPU.

Data will be stored in the mode of little-endian in RAM.



# 16.3 Register Description

| Table 16-2 | 2 Register | Мар |
|------------|------------|-----|
|------------|------------|-----|

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x2000  | W1S | <ul> <li>[0] Go</li> <li>Start signal. When write 1 to the byte, the PKE will start running in the next clock cycle. The operation of the PKE is based on the configuration of the control registers and data registers for that clock cycle written as 1.</li> <li>[7:1] RSVD</li> </ul>  | 0x00          |
| 0x2001  | R   | [15:8] RSVD  | 0x00          |
| 0x2002  | W1S | <ul><li>[16] Stop</li><li>Stop signal. When write 1 to the byte, PKE will stop in the next clock cycle.</li><li>[23:17] RSVD</li></ul>   | 0x00          |
| 0x2003  | R   | [31:24] RSVD   | 0x00          |
| 0x2004  | R   | [7:0] RSVD   | 0x00          |
| 0x2005  | RW  | <ul> <li>[8] IRQEN</li> <li>Interrupt enable. When the bit is set as 1, the o_irq</li> <li>interface is valid. Regardless of whether the bit is set as 1,</li> <li>the STAT register is not affected by it.</li> <li>[15:9] RSVD</li> </ul>  | 0x00          |
| 0x2006  | RW  | <ul> <li>[23:16] Partial_Radix</li> <li>Select part of BASE_RADIX to determine the bit width that the operation really needs to use during the operation. The value of this field indicates the number of words, and the bit width of the operand is PARTICAL_RADIX*32 bits.</li> <li>For example, if BASE_RADIX = 2, PARTIAL_RADIX = 6, then the bit width of the operand is (6/ (256/32))*256 = 192. If the operations of ECC-192 need to be processed, BASE_RADIX and PARTIAL_RADIX should be configured as shown in this example. When using operands of other bit widths, configure BASE_RADIX and PARTIAL_RADIX</li> </ul> | 0x00          |



| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
| 0x2007  | RW  | <ul> <li>[31:27] RSVD</li> <li>[26:24] Base_Radix</li> <li>This field indicates the bit width cardinality at which the operation is performed. At the same time, the cardinality also represents the space required for the operand to be stored in the data RAM.</li> <li>For ECC point operations, the value of this field should be 2.</li> <li>2: 256 bits</li> <li>Others: Reserved</li> </ul>   | 0x02          |
| 0x2010  | RW  | <ul> <li>[7:0] ADDR</li> <li>This field indicates the address of the next instruction to be executed by the PKE. This register can only be rewritten when the PKE is not working. Any write operation while the PKE is operating will be ignored.</li> <li>This field is also updated in real time when running the PKE and always pointing to the address of the instruction that will be executed next. Therefore, this register can also be combined with CTRL.STOP for debugging.</li> <li>It should be noted that the instructions are all word aligned. Therefore, the lowest 2 bits of the field are 0.</li> <li>When writing an instruction address to this field, it is limited to the address range of 0x00 ~ 0x2F. The written address will proceed "And" Operation with a mask, therefore ignoring the upper 6 bits.</li> </ul> | 0x00          |
| 0x2011  | RW  | [11:8] ADDR<br>See above description for [7:0]<br>[15:12] RSVD  | 0x00          |
|         |     |   |               |
| 0x2012  | R   | [23:16] RSVD  | 0x00          |



| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |     | [0] Done  |               |
|         |     | When the bit is set to 1, it indicates that the operation         |               |
|         |     | ends. When this bit is set as 1 from external, the bit is         |               |
|         |     | cleared.  |               |
| 0x2020  | W1C | In addition, this bit also acts as a clear bit for the external   | 0x00          |
|         |     | interrupt. When the bit is high as CTRL.IRQEN is active,          |               |
|         |     | the external interrupt signal is also pulled high. To write 1     |               |
|         |     | from external, the external interrupt is also cleared.            |               |
|         |     | [7:1] RSVD  |               |
| 0x2021  | R   | [15:8] RSVD   | 0x00          |
| 0x2022  | R   | [23:16] RSVD  | 0x00          |
| 0x2023  | R   | [31:24] RSVD  | 0x00          |
|         |     | [3:0] STOP_LOG  |               |
|         |     | This field is used to indicate the reason when the PKE            |               |
|         |     | stopped.  |               |
|         |     | If the PKE stopped because the operation is complete, the         |               |
|         |     | value of this field is 0. If the value of this field is non-zero, |               |
|         |     | then it proves that PKE operation is not completed, maybe         |               |
|         |     | encountering some exceptions and then external                    |               |
| 0x2024  | R   | processing is required, the result is not available.              | 0x00          |
|         |     | 0: Normal stop  |               |
|         |     | 1: Received a termination request (CTRL.STOP is high)             |               |
|         |     | 2: No valid modulo inverse  |               |
|         |     | 3: Point is not on the curve (CTRL.CMD:PVER)                      |               |
|         |     | 4: Invalid Microcode  |               |
|         |     | Others: Reserved  |               |
|         |     | [7:4] RSVD  |               |
| 0x2025  | R   | [15:8] RSVD   | 0x00          |
| 0x2026  | R   | [23:16] RSVD  | 0x00          |
| 0x2027  | R   | [31:24] RSVD  | 0x00          |
|         |     |   |               |



| Address | R/W   | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-------|---|---------------|
|         |       | [0] IAFF_RO   |               |
|         |       | The input form of RO is affine coordinate system enabled,   |               |
|         |       | this bit is only valid for ECC operations.                  |               |
|         |       | When the bit is high, the input point is a point on the     |               |
| 0x2050  | RW    | affine coordinate system.                                   | 0x2a          |
| 0x2030  | r v v | When the bit is low, the input point is a point on the      | 0.228         |
|         |       | Jacobian coordinate system.                                 |               |
|         |       | When it comes to the modular multiplication, if the bit is  |               |
|         |       | low, it will first convert the number on its scope to the   |               |
|         |       | Jacobian coordinate system before computing.                |               |
|         |       | [1] IMON_RO   |               |
|         |       | The input form of RO is Montgomery enabled.                 |               |
|         |       | When the bit is high, data will be input in the form of     |               |
|         |       | Montgomery.   |               |
|         |       | When the bit is low, data will be input in the normal form. |               |
|         |       | When it comes to the modular multiplication, if the bit is  |               |
|         |       | low, it will first convert the number on its scope to the   |               |
|         |       | Montgomery form before computing.                           |               |
|         |       | [2] IAFF_R1   |               |
|         |       | The input form of R1 is affine coordinate system enabled,   |               |
|         |       | this bit is only valid for ECC operations.                  |               |
|         |       | When the bit is high, the input point is a point on the     |               |
|         |       | affine coordinate system.                                   |               |
|         |       | When the bit is low, the input point is a point on the      |               |
|         |       | Jacobian coordinate system.                                 |               |
|         |       | When it comes to the modular multiplication, if the bit is  |               |
|         |       | low, it will first convert the number on its scope to the   |               |
|         |       | Jacobian coordinate system before computing.                |               |
|         |       | [3] IMON_R1   |               |
|         |       | The input form of R1 is Montgomery enabled.                 |               |
|         |       | When the bit is high, data will be input in the form of     |               |
|         |       | Montgomery.   |               |
|         |       | When the bit is low, data will be input in the normal form. |               |
|         |       | When it comes to the modular multiplication, if the bit is  |               |
|         |       | low, it will first convert the number on its scope to the   |               |
|         |       | Montgomery form before computing.                           |               |



| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
|         |     | [4] OAFF  |               |
|         |     | The output form is affine coordinate system enabled, this bit is only valid for ECC operations.   |               |
|         |     | When the bit is high, the output point is a point on the affine coordinate system.  |               |
|         |     | When the bit is low, the output point is a point on the Jacobian coordinate system.   |               |
|         |     | [5] OMON  |               |
|         |     | The output form is Montgomery enabled.  |               |
|         |     | When the bit is high, the output is in the form of Montgomery.  |               |
|         |     | When the bit is low, the output is in the normal form.  |               |
|         |     | [7:6] RSVD  |               |
|         |     | [9:8] ME_SCA_EN   |               |
|         |     | The secure modular exponentiation algorithm selects a signal that is valid only for modular exponentiation in RSA operations.   |               |
|         |     | 00: The secure modular exponentiation algorithm requires<br>a public key and a private key. The exponentiation index is<br>register B1 under the algorithm.   |               |
|         |     | 01: The secure modular exponentiation algorithm requires<br>a private key. The exponentiation index is register B1<br>under the algorithm.  |               |
| 0x2051  | RW  | 10: Montgomery stepwise modular exponentiation algorithm.   | 0x00          |
|         |     | 11: Non-secure modular exponentiation requires a public<br>key. Under this algorithm, the exponentiation index is<br>register A1. Among them, the decryption and signature of<br>the RSA can only use the secure modular exponentiation<br>algorithm. There are two different algorithms of selecting |               |
|         |     | O1 or 10 according to whether using a public key. For RSA<br>encryption and verification, non-secure modular<br>exponentiation algorithm can be used.   |               |
| W2052   | D   | [15:10] RSVD  | 0x00          |
| )x2052  | R   | [23:16] RSVD  | 0x00          |
| x2053   | R   | [31:24] RSVD  | 0x00          |



| Address         | R/W | Description  | Default Value |
|-----------------|-----|--|---------------|
| 0x2080          | R   | <ul><li>[3:0] MIR</li><li>Secondary version number</li><li>[7:4] MAR</li><li>Main version number</li></ul> | 0x00          |
| 0x2081          | R   | [15:8] RSVD  | 0x00          |
| 0x2082          | R   | [23:16] PROJECT<br>Project number  | 0x00          |
| 0x2083          | R   | [31:24] PROJECT<br>Project number  | 0x00          |
| 0x2400 ~ 0x2E10 | RW  | [31:0] DATA_A<br>This field is used to store operational data.   | -             |
| 0x3000 ~ 0x4A10 | RW  | [31:0] DATA_B<br>This field is used to store operational data.   | -             |

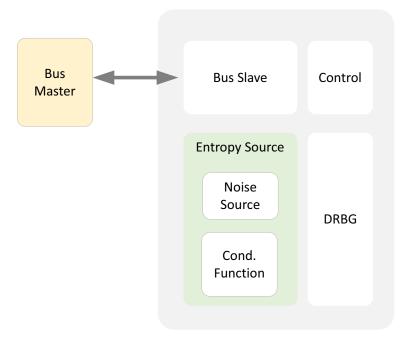


# 17 True Random Number Generator (TRNG)

### 17.1 Model Overview

This section describes the function and its use of the True Random Number Generator module.

The random number generator module contains entropy source and post processing (DRBG). The entropy source is designed using RO. The top block diagram of the random number generator is shown below.



#### Figure 17-1 Module Boundary

### 17.2 Register Description

#### Table 17-1 Register Map

| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
| 0x4000  | RW  | <ul> <li>[0] RBGEN</li> <li>Random bit generator enable.</li> <li>[4:1] ROSEN</li> <li>Each bit states enable for one RO SOURCE.</li> <li>From RO SOURCE1 to RO SOURCE4.</li> <li>[7:5] RSVD</li> </ul> | Ox1f          |
| 0x4001  | R   | [15:8] RSVD   | 0x00          |



| 0x01 |
|------|
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |
|      |

| Address | R/W | Description  | Default Value |  |
|---------|-----|--|---------------|--|
| 0x400c  | R   | [7:0] RSVD   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x400d  | R   | [15:8] RSVD  | 0x00          |  |
| 0x400e  | R   | [23:16] RSVD   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x400f  | R   | [31:24] RSVD   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4010  | R   | <ul><li>[3:0] MIR</li><li>Sub version number.</li><li>[7:4] MAR</li><li>Main version number.</li></ul>   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4011  | R   | [15:8] RSVD  | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4012  | R   | [23:16] PROJECT<br>PROJECT number.   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4013  | R   | [31:24] PROJECT<br>PROJECT number.   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4020  | RW  | <ul> <li>[2:0] DFTV</li> <li>DRNG FIFO count threshold value.</li> <li>DRDY interrupt will be generated when actual TRBG FIFO count exceeds this threshold, e.g., if set to 5, an interrupt will be generated when the actual FIFO count transits from 4 to 5.</li> <li>[7:3] RSVD</li> </ul>    | 0x07          |  |
| 0x4021  | R   | [15:8] RSVD  | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4022  | RW  | <ul> <li>[18:16] TFTV</li> <li>TRNG FIFO count threshold value</li> <li>DRDY interrupt will be generated when actual TRBG FIFO count exceeds this threshold, e.g., if set to 5, an interrupt will be generated when the actual FIFO count transits from 4 to 5.</li> <li>[23:19] RSVD</li> </ul> | 0x07          |  |
| 0x4023  | R   | [31:24] RSVD   | 0x00          |  |
| 0x4024  | R   | [7:0] DFCNT<br>DRBG FIFO count.<br>Current number of random number in TRBG FIFO.   | 0x00          |  |

Telink

T





| Address | R/W   | Description   | Default Value |  |  |  |
|---------|---|---|---------------|--|--|--|
| 0x4025  | 5       [8] DFE         DRBG FIFO empty.         [15:9] RSVD         [18:16] TFCNT         TRBG FIFO count.         Current number of random number in TRBG FIFO. |   |               |  |  |  |
| 0x4026  | [23:19] TFCNT   |   |               |  |  |  |
| 0x4027  | R   | [24] TFE<br>TRBG FIFO empty.<br>[31:25] RSVD  | 0x01          |  |  |  |
| 0x4080  | RW  | [7:0] ROEN2<br>RO enable of RO SOURCE2.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 2.   | Oxff          |  |  |  |
| 0x4081  | I RW [15:8] ROEN2<br>RW RO enable of RO SOURCE2.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 2.                                    |   |               |  |  |  |
| 0x4082  | RW  | [23:16] ROEN1<br>RO enable of RO SOURCE1.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 1. |               |  |  |  |
| 0x4083  | RW  | [31:24] ROEN1<br>RO enable of RO SOURCE1.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 1. | Oxff          |  |  |  |
| 0x4084  | Oxff  |   |               |  |  |  |

| Address | R/W | Description   | Default Value |
|---------|-----|---|---------------|
| 0x4085  | RW  | [15:8] ROEN4<br>RO enable of RO SOURCE4.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 4.  | Oxff          |
| 0x4086  | RW  | [23:16] ROEN3<br>RO enable of RO SOURCE3.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 3. | Oxff          |
| 0x4087  | RW  | [31:24] ROEN3<br>RO enable of RO SOURCE3.<br>Each bit controls one RO. In total, there are 16 ROs in RW<br>RO SOURCE 3. | Oxff          |

### 17.3 Interrupt Description

The RBG module has the following interrupt sources:

- CPU reads RBG\_DR without data
- Data valid

The above interrupts can be set by RBG\_CR. By default, the data valid interrupt is enabled.

When the RBGEN of RBG\_CR is low, the interrupt signal will not be cleared. Therefore, before enabling RBGEN, it is necessary to ensure that there is no previous interrupt signal, otherwise it will affect the next interrupt.

### 17.3.1 CPU Reads RBG\_DR Without Data

In order to prevent the CPU from reading the invalid data, the RBG can remind the CPU to read in such a situation when there is no valid random number. In order to avoid the CPU reading the empty data, it is recommended to read the RBG\_FIFO\_SR first every time to get the random number before the CPU gets data in the current FIFO to avoid invalid data.

The CPU can clear the interrupt by writing 1 to ERERR in RBG\_SR. If the write is successful, the interrupt will be cleared. When the above situation occurs again, the interrupt will be valid again.

### 17.3.2 Data Valid

RBG provides two ways to output data. When the interrupt is enabled, the random number can be read by the way of interrupting. In this design, the data in the corresponding FIFO will only be pulled up after the threshold is reached, thus the CPU can obtain multiple data at once. The threshold can be set by RBG\_FIFO\_CR. The CPU can clear the interrupt by writing 1 to DRDY of RBG\_SR. If the write is successful, the interrupt will be pulled down. The interrupt is pulled high again when the data in the FIFO reaches the threshold again.

It is important to note that the interrupt will only be pulled up when the amount of data in the FIFO reaches the threshold. Therefore, the data in the FIFO exceeds the threshold firstly and then RBG module pulls up the interrupt. When the CPU doesn't obtain data or have obtained data but the amount of data remaining in the FIFO is still larger than the threshold, then clear the interrupt. Although the data in the FIFO is still larger than the threshold, it will not be interrupted.

In addition, the CPU can use the RBG\_FIFO\_SR register to view the remaining data in the FIFO. It can also use this method to obtain a random number. Check the RBG\_FIFO\_SR register when the random number is needed and the number of random numbers indicated by the register can be fetched at one time. If the rate at which the CPU handles random numbers is slower than the rate at which RBG random numbers are generated, it is generally not recommended to use interrupt to obtain random numbers.

### 17.4 Usage Procedure

### 17.4.1 Normal Operation

Turn off the RBG module first after the CPU works normally, that is to set RBGEN of the RBG\_CR to 0. Then it can be configured and write 1 to RBGEN after the configuration is complete to make it work normally.

The CPU can configure RBG module by configuring RBG\_CR, RBG\_FIFO\_CR and other optional configuration registers. For detailed configuration instructions, please refer to the description in Section 17.2.

When writing 1 to RBGEN in RBG\_CR, the modification of the value of the above register will not affect the RBG. Therefore, when configuring, set the RBGEN in the RBG\_CR register after configuring other registers to enable the OSR\_RBG module.

TRBG and DRBG can be switched by modifying RBG\_RTCR during the operation to meet different usage environments.

### 17.4.2 Entropy Source

In this design, the random number generator module uses RO RNG as the entropy source. RO RNG contains modules such as random source and post-processing. RO RNG has four independent RO entropy sources. Each entropy source can choose to use its own RO CLK as the sampling clock or select the system clock as the sampling clock. The selection is determined by the input of I\_rbg\_sclk\_sel, which is high for the system clock and low for the internal RO CLK. All RO enable signals are open at the same time and some of the ROs can be turned on or off by controlling the register.

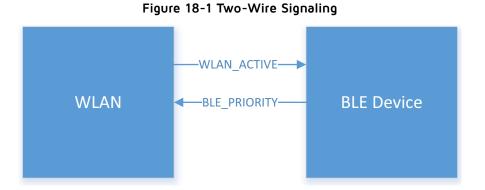


### Telink ت

# 18 PTA Interface

The TLSR8278 supports a Packet Traffic Arbitration (PTA) interface to facilitate co-existence with 802.11 WLAN. The TLSR8278F1KET48 supports a 2/3/4-wire PTA interface. Regarding the PTA's usage, the 2-wire PTA must use PB[3] + any other GPIO, the 3-wire PTA must use PB[3]/PB[4]/PB[5] and the 4-wire PTA must use PB[3]/PB[4]/PB[5] + any other GPIO. The function of PB[3]/PB[4]/PB[5] is: PB[3]: ble\_active, PB[4]: ble\_status, PB[5]: wifi\_deny.

### 18.1 Two-Wire Signaling



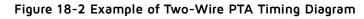
#### WLAN\_ACTIVE:

The WLAN\_AVTIVE signal is asserted by WLAN controller when 802.11b/g packets are actively being transmitted or received. The BLE device avoids transmitting low-priority packets that are likely to cause interference with the 802.11b/g activity.

#### BLE\_PRIORITY:

The BLE\_PRIORITY signal should be asserted by the BLE device during high-priority transmit or receive activity. When this signal is asserted, WLAN device defers (or aborts) some or all of its transmissions.

The WLAN\_ACTIVE signal is judged by the software.





### 18.2 Three-Wire or Four-Wire Signaling

#### Figure 18-3 Three-Wire or Four-Wire Signaling



#### BLE\_ACTIVITY:

The BLE device should assert BLE\_ACTIVITY for the duration of a "transaction". This usually corresponds to a transmit-receive or receive-transmit pair. This signal is asserted the time t1 before rf settle operation of first BLE RX/TX packet.

#### BLE\_STATUS:

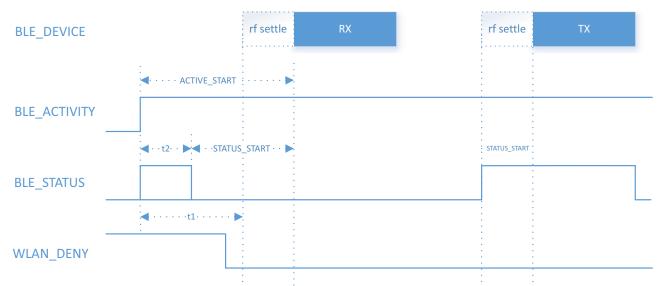
At the same time as asserting BLE\_ACTIVE, the BLE device should assert BLE\_STATUS if the transaction is considered to be high priority. After the time t2 the signal should be changed to indicate whether or not the BLE device is transmitting (asserted) or receiving (de-asserted). This signal must be updated prior to transmission or reception to indicate any change of direction.

#### BLE\_INBAND (optional):

This signal is optional and is only of benefit if there is sufficient isolation between the radios to support simultaneous operation on non-overlapping frequencies. The BLE device asserts BLE\_INBAND (asserted by software) if any of the channels used in the transaction overlap the 802.11b/g frequencies.

#### WLAN\_DENY:

The WLAN controller drives WLAN\_DENY to indicate whether the requested BLE transaction is allowed or denied (which should be effective within the time t1 after asserting BLE\_ACTIVE) to determine the activity direction. If the signal is asserted, the BLE device does not start the transaction.



#### Figure 18-4 Example of Four-Wire PTA Timing Diagram

The two registers below are used to configure t1/t2:

Telink

T

| Address | Name        | R/W | Description   | Default<br>Value |
|---------|-------------|-----|---|------------------|
| Oxf12   | r_t_coex_t1 | RW  | [7:0]: Corresponds to t1 in Figure 18-4 above.<br>Specifies the time after assertion of BLE_ACTIVITY<br>signal at which the WLAN_DENY should be stable<br>and is sampled by BLE device to determine whether<br>to launch transaction<br>The value of the register should be t1 - 1 (Unit: μs)                               | Ox31             |
| Oxf13   | r_t_coex_t2 | RW  | <ul> <li>[7:0]: Corresponds to t2 in Figure 18-4 above.</li> <li>Specifies the time after assertion of the</li> <li>BLE_ACTIVITY signal at which the BLE_STATUS</li> <li>signal is changed from transaction priority to packet</li> <li>direction</li> <li>The value of the register should be t2 - 1 (Unit: μs)</li> </ul> | Ox13             |

#### Table 18-1 Register Configuration for t1/t2

# **19 Key Electrical Specifications**

### 19.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

#### Table 19-1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Item                      | Sym.             | Min  | Max       | Unit | Conditions   |
|---------------------------|------------------|------|-----------|------|--|
| Supply voltage            | VDD              | -0.3 | 3.6       | V    | All AVDD, DVDD and<br>VDD_IO pin must have the<br>same voltage |
| Voltage on input pin      | V <sub>In</sub>  | -0.3 | VDD + 0.3 | V    | -  |
| Output voltage            | V <sub>Out</sub> | 0    | VDD       | V    | -  |
| Storage temperature range | T <sub>Str</sub> | -65  | 150       | °C   | -  |
| Soldering temperature     | T <sub>SId</sub> | -    | 260       | °C   | -  |

**CAUTION:** Stresses above those listed in "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress only rating and operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied.

### 19.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

| Item                                   | Sym.             | Min | Тур | Мәх | Unit | Conditions  |
|--|------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|---|
| Power-supply voltage                   | VDD              | 1.8 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V    | All AVDD, DVDD and<br>VDD_IO pin must have the<br>same voltage. |
| Supply rise time (from 1.6 V to 1.8 V) | t <sub>R</sub>   | -   | -   | 10  | ms   | -   |
| Operating temperature<br>range         | T <sub>Opr</sub> | -40 | -   | 85  | °C   | -   |

#### Table 19-2 Recommended Operating Conditions

### **19.3 DC Characteristics**

VDD = 3.3 V, T =  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$  unless otherwise stated.

| Item                                    | Sym.                  | Min | Тур | Max | Unit | Conditions                          |
|---|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|-------------------------------------|
| RX current                              |                       | -   | 4.6 | -   | mA   | Whole chip with DCDC                |
|   | I <sub>Rx</sub>       | -   | 9.1 | -   | mA   | Whole chip with LDO                 |
| TX current                              | 1_                    | -   | 4.9 | -   | mA   | Whole chip @ 0 dBm with DCDC        |
|   | I <sub>Tx</sub>       | -   | 9.5 | -   | mA   | Whole chip @ 0 dBm with LDO         |
| Deep sleep with 16 KB<br>SRAM retention |                       | -   | 0.8 | -   | μA   |                                     |
| Deep sleep with 32 KB<br>SRAM retention | - I <sub>Deep1</sub>  | -   | 1.0 | -   | μA   | Without 32K RC @ 0.6 V <sup>a</sup> |
| Deep sleep without SRAM retention       | I <sub>Deep2</sub>    | -   | 0.4 | -   | Αų   |                                     |
| Deep sleep with 16 KB<br>SRAM retention |                       | -   | 1.3 | -   | μA   |                                     |
| Deep sleep with 32 KB<br>SRAM retention | - I <sub>Deep</sub> 3 | -   | 1.5 | -   | μA   | With 32K RC @ 0.6 V <sup>b</sup>    |
| Deep sleep without SRAM<br>retention    | I <sub>Deep4</sub>    | -   | 0.8 | -   | Αų   |                                     |

| Table 19-3 DC Chara | cteristics |
|---------------------|------------|
|---------------------|------------|

a. Without 32K RC: The wakeup source is external signal from GPIO input, the internal 32K RC is disabled.

b. With 32K RC: The wakeup source is 32K RC, it is enabled.

### **19.4 AC Characteristics**

VDD = 3.3 V, T =  $25^{\circ}\text{C}$  unless otherwise stated.

| Table | 19-4 | Digital | Inputs/Outputs | Characteristics |
|-------|------|---------|----------------|-----------------|
|-------|------|---------|----------------|-----------------|

| Item                | Sym. | Min    | Тур | Məx    | Unit | Conditions |
|---------------------|------|--------|-----|--------|------|------------|
| Input high voltage  | VIH  | 0.7VDD | -   | VDD    | V    | -          |
| Input low voltage   | VIL  | VSS    | -   | 0.3VDD | V    | -          |
| Output high voltage | VOH  | 0.9VDD | -   | VDD    | V    | -          |
| Output low voltage  | VOL  | VSS    | -   | 0.1VDD | V    | -          |



| Table 19-5 RF Performance Charact | eristics |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
|-----------------------------------|----------|

| Item                |   | Sym.         | Min  | Тур          | Мәх          | Unit      | Conditions                    |  |  |  |
|---------------------|---|--------------|--|--------------|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| RF frequency range  |   | -            | 2400                                       | -            | 2483.5       | MHz       | Programmable in 1 MHz<br>step |  |  |  |
|                     |   | BLE/2.4G p   | roprietary 1 M                             | 1bps, ±250 k | Hz deviation |           |                               |  |  |  |
|                     | BLE/2.4G proprietary 2 Mbps, ±500 kHz deviation |              |  |              |              |           |                               |  |  |  |
|                     |   | BLE 125 kb   | BLE 125 kbps, ±250 kHz deviation           |              |              |           |                               |  |  |  |
| Data rate           |   | BLE 500 kb   | BLE 500 kbps, ±250 kHz deviation           |              |              |           |                               |  |  |  |
|                     |   | IEEE 802.15  | IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps, ±500 kHz deviation |              |              |           |                               |  |  |  |
|                     |   | 2.4G proprie | etary 500 kb                               | ps, ±125 kHz | deviation    |           |                               |  |  |  |
|                     |   | 2.4G proprie | etary 250 kb <sub>l</sub>                  | ps, ±62.5 kH | z deviation  |           |                               |  |  |  |
|                     |   | BLE 1 Mb     | ps RF_RX Pe                                | rformance (  | ±250 kHz De  | eviation) |                               |  |  |  |
| Sensitivity         | 1 Mbps  | -            | -  | -96          | -            | dBm       | -                             |  |  |  |
| Frequency of        | fset tolerance                                  | -            | -250                                       | -            | +300         | kHz       | -                             |  |  |  |
| Co-channel re       | ejection  | -            | _  | 8            | -            | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm      |  |  |  |
| In-band             | +1/-1 MHz                                       |              |  |              |              |           |                               |  |  |  |
| blocking            | offset  | -            | -  | -4/-2        | -            | dB        |                               |  |  |  |
| rejection           | +2/-2 MHz                                       |              |  |              |              |           | _                             |  |  |  |
| (equal              | offset  | -            | -  | -41/-32      | -            | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm      |  |  |  |
| modulation          | ≥ 3 MHz   |              |  |              |              |           | _                             |  |  |  |
| interferenc<br>e)   | offset  | -            | -  | -42          | -            | dB        |                               |  |  |  |
| Image rejectio      | 20  |              |  | -32          |              | dB        | Wasted sizes at 67 dBm        |  |  |  |
|                     |   | -            | -  | -32          | _            | UD        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm      |  |  |  |
|                     |   |              | BLE 1 Mbp                                  | s RF_TX Per  | formance     |           |                               |  |  |  |
| Output powe         | r, maximum                                      |              | _  | 10           | _            | dBm       | _                             |  |  |  |
| setting             |   |              | _  | 10           |              | UBIII     |                               |  |  |  |
| Output powe         | r, minimum                                      |              |  | -45          |              | dBm       | _                             |  |  |  |
| setting             |   | _            | _  | -40          | _            | UDIII     |                               |  |  |  |
| Programmable output |   |              |  | 55           | -            | dB        | _                             |  |  |  |
| power range         |   |              |  | 55           |              | UD        |                               |  |  |  |
| Modulation 2        | O dB  |              |  | 1 /          |              | MI !-     |                               |  |  |  |
| bandwidth           |   | -            | _  | 1.4          | _            | MHz       | -                             |  |  |  |

| It                                | tem                 | Sym.      | Min          | Тур         | Max        | Unit      | Conditions               |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|------------|-----------|--------------------------|
| Sensitivity                       | 2 Mbps              | -         | -            | -93         | -          | dBm       | -                        |
| Frequency offset tolerance        |                     | -         | -300         | -           | +200       | kHz       | -                        |
| Co-channel r                      | ejection            | -         | -            | 8           | -          | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
|                                   | +2/-2 MHz<br>offset | -         | -            | -9/-7       | -          | dB        |                          |
| In-band<br>blocking<br>rejection  | +4/-4 MHz<br>offset | -         | -            | -38/-33     | -          | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
| rejection                         | > 4 MHz<br>offset   | -         | -            | -42         | -          | dB        |                          |
| lmage rejecti                     | ON                  | -         | -            | -26         | -          | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
|                                   |                     | ·         | BLE 2 Mbps   | s RF_TX Per | formance   |           |                          |
| Output power, maximum setting     |                     | -         | _            | 10          | -          | dBm       | -                        |
| Output powe<br>setting            | er, minimum         | -         | 45 -         |             | dBm        | -         |                          |
| Programmab<br>power range         |                     | -         | 55           |             | dB         | -         |                          |
| Modulation 2<br>bandwidth         | 20 dB               | -         | -            | 2.5         | -          | MHz       | -                        |
|                                   |                     | BLE 125 k | bps RF_RX Po | erformance  | ±250 kHz D | eviation) |                          |
| Sensitivity                       | 125 kbps            | -         | -            | -100        | -          | dBm       | -                        |
| Frequency of                      | fset tolerance      | -         | -200         | -           | +100       | kHz       | -                        |
| Co-channel r                      | ejection            | -         | -            | 4           | -          | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
| ln-band<br>blocking               | +1/-1 MHz<br>offset | -         | -            | -6/-2       | -          | dB        |                          |
| rejection<br>(equal<br>modulation | +2/-2 MHz<br>offset | -         | -            | -42/-37     | -          | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
| interferenc<br>e)                 | ≥ 3 MHz<br>offset   | -         | -            | -42         | -          | dB        |                          |
| Image rejecti                     | on                  | -         | -            | -37         | -          | dB        | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |

۲ Telink

/////

ت Telink

| I <sup>1</sup>                    | tem                        | Sym.         | Min         | Тур          | Max          | Unit        | Conditions               |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------|
|                                   |                            |              | BLE 125 kt  | ops RF_TX Pe | rformance    |             | -                        |
| Output powe<br>setting            | er, məximum                | -            | -           | 10           | -            | dBm         | -                        |
| Output powe<br>setting            | er, minimum                | -            | -           | -45          | -            | dBm         | -                        |
| Programmab<br>power range         |                            | -            |             | 55           | 1            | dB          | -                        |
| Modulation 2<br>bandwidth         | 20 dB                      | -            | -           | 1.4          | -            | MHz         | -                        |
|                                   |                            | BLE 500 k    | tops RF_RX  | Performance  | (±250 kHz D  | )eviation)  | 1                        |
| Sensitivity                       | 500 kbps                   | -            | -           | -98          | -            | dBm         | -                        |
| Frequency or                      | Frequency offset tolerance |              | -200        | -            | +100         | kHz         | -                        |
| Co-channel rejection              |                            | -            | -           | 6            | -            | dB          | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
| ln-band<br>blocking               | -                          | -            | -           | -6/-1        | -            | dB          |                          |
| rejection<br>(equal<br>modulation | +2/-2 MHz<br>offset        | -            | -           | -42/-35      | -            | dB          | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
| interferenc<br>e)                 | ≥ 3 MHz<br>offset          | -            | -           | -42          | -            | dB          |                          |
| lmage reject                      | ion                        | -            | -           | -35          | -            | dB          | Wanted signal at -67 dBm |
|                                   |                            | 1            | BLE 500 kt  | ops RF_TX Pe | rformance    |             |                          |
| Output powe<br>setting            | er, maximum                | _            | -           | 10           | _            | dBm         | -                        |
| Output powe<br>setting            | er, minimum                | -            | -           | -45          | -            | dBm         | -                        |
| Programmab<br>power range         |                            | -            |             | 55           | 1            | dB          | -                        |
| Modulation 2<br>bandwidth         | 20 dB                      | -            | -           | 1.4          | -            | MHz         | -                        |
|                                   | IEE                        | E 802.15.4 2 | 250 kbos RF | _RX Performa | ance (±500 l | <pre></pre> | ion)                     |



| lt                                       | em                    | Sym. | Min      | Тур   | Məx  | Unit                     | Conditions                   |  |
|--|-----------------------|------|----------|-------|------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Sensitivity                              | 250 kbps              | -    | -        | -99.5 | -    | dBm                      | -                            |  |
| Frequency of                             | fset tolerance        | -    | -300     | -     | +300 | kHz                      | -                            |  |
| Adjacent cha<br>(-1/+1 channe            | nnel rejection<br>el) | -    | 42/-42 - |       | -    | dB                       | Wanted signal at -82 dBm     |  |
| Adjacent cha<br>(-2/+2 chann             | hannel rejection      |      | -42/-42  | -     | dB   | Wanted signal at -82 dBm |                              |  |
| IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps RF_TX Performance |                       |      |          |       |      |                          |                              |  |
| Output powe<br>setting                   | r, maximum            | -    | - 10 -   |       | -    | dBm                      | -                            |  |
| Output powe<br>setting (resol            |                       | -    | _        | 45    |      | dBm                      | -                            |  |
| Programmabl<br>power range               | le output             | -    | 55       |       |      | dB                       | _                            |  |
| Modulation 2<br>bandwidth                | O dB                  | -    | - 2.7    |       | -    | MHz                      | -                            |  |
| Error vector r                           | magnitude             | EVM  | _        |       |      | -                        | Max (10 dBm) power<br>output |  |

#### Table 19-6 USB Characteristics

| Item                                     | Sym.             | Min | Тур | Məx | Unit | Conditions |
|--|------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------|
| USB output signal cross-<br>over voltage | V <sub>Crs</sub> | 1.3 | -   | 2.0 | V    | -          |

#### Table 19-7 RSSI Characteristics

| Item       | Sym. | Min  | Тур | Məx | Unit | Conditions |
|------------|------|------|-----|-----|------|------------|
| RSSI range | -    | -100 | -   | 10  | dBm  | -          |
| Resolution | -    | -    | ±1  | -   | dB   | -          |

#### Table 19-8 Crystal Characteristics

| Item           | Sym. | Min | Тур | Max | Unit | Conditions |  |  |
|----------------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------|--|--|
| 24 MHz Crystal |      |     |     |     |      |            |  |  |

| Item                                     | Sym.             | Min  | Тур         | Мах   | Unit | Conditions                       |
|--|------------------|------|-------------|-------|------|----------------------------------|
| Nominal frequency<br>(parallel resonant) | f <sub>NOM</sub> | -    | 24          | -     | MHz  | -                                |
| Frequency tolerance                      | f <sub>TOL</sub> | -20  | -           | +20   | ppm  | -                                |
| Load capacitance                         | CL               | 5    | 12          | 18    | ρF   | Programmable on chip load<br>cap |
| Equivalent series<br>resistance          | ESR              | -    | 50          | 100   | Ohm  | -                                |
|  |                  | 32.  | 768 kHz Cry | vstal |      |                                  |
| Nominal frequency<br>(parallel resonant) | f <sub>NOM</sub> | -    | 32.768      | -     | kHz  | -                                |
| Frequency tolerance                      | f <sub>TOL</sub> | -100 | -           | +100  | ppm  | -                                |
| Load capacitance                         | CL               | 6    | 9           | 12.5  | ρF   | Programmable on chip load<br>cap |
| Equivalent series<br>resistance          | ESR              | -    | 50          | 80    | kOhm | -                                |

#### Table 19-9 RC Oscillator Characteristics

| ltem                 | Sym.             | Min | Тур         | Max    | Unit | Conditions          |  |  |
|----------------------|------------------|-----|-------------|--------|------|---------------------|--|--|
| 24 MHz RC Oscillator |                  |     |             |        |      |                     |  |  |
| Nominal frequency    | f <sub>NOM</sub> | -   | 24          | -      | MHz  | -                   |  |  |
| Frequency tolerance  | f <sub>TOL</sub> | -   | 1           | -      | %    | On chip calibration |  |  |
|                      |                  | 32  | kHz RC Osci | llator |      |                     |  |  |
| Nominal frequency    | f <sub>NOM</sub> | -   | 32          | -      | kHz  | -                   |  |  |
| Frequency tolerance  | f <sub>TOL</sub> | -   | 0.03        | -      | %    | On chip calibration |  |  |
| Calibration time     | -                | -   | 3           | -      | ms   | -                   |  |  |

#### Table 19-10 ADC Characteristics

| Item                      | Sym. | Min | Тур | Məx | Unit | Conditions             |
|---------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------------|
| Differential nonlinearity | DNL  | -   | -   | 1   | LSB  | 10-bit resolution mode |
| Integral nonlinearity     | INL  | -   | -   | 2   | LSB  | 10-bit resolution mode |

Telink

T

| Item                                 | Sym.  | Min | Тур  | Max | Unit | Conditions                                       |
|--------------------------------------|-------|-----|------|-----|------|--|
| Signal-to-noise and distortion ratio | SINAD | -   | 70   | -   | dB   | f <sub>IN</sub> = 1 kHz, f <sub>S</sub> = 16 kHz |
| Effective number of bits             | ENOB  | -   | 10.5 | -   | bits | -  |
| Sampling frequency                   | Fs    | -   | -    | 200 | ksps | -  |

### 19.5 SPI Characteristics

**Telink** 

Т.

Over process, voltage 1.9 ~ 3.6 V, T = -40 ~ +85°C unless otherwise stated.

| ltem                                 | Sym.            | Min | Тур | Мах | Unit | Conditions   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--------------|
| CK frequency                         | F <sub>CK</sub> | -   | -   | 4   | MHz  | Slave        |
| CK duty cycle clock                  | -               | -   | 50  | -   | %    | Məster       |
| Di satua tima                        | -               | 30  | -   | -   | ns   | Slave        |
| DI setup time                        | -               | 90  | -   | -   | ns   | Master       |
|                                      | -               | 10  | -   | -   | ns   | Slave        |
| DI hold time                         | -               | 90  | -   | -   | ns   | Master       |
| CK low to DO valid time              | -               | -   | -   | 30  | ns   | Slave        |
|                                      | -               | -   | -   | 120 | ns   | Master       |
| CN setup time                        | -               | 60  | -   | -   | ns   | Master/Slave |
| CN high to DI tri-state <sup>a</sup> | -               | -   | -   | -   | ns   | Master       |

| Table | 19-11 | SPI | Characteristics |
|-------|-------|-----|-----------------|
| louie | 13-11 | 361 | Choroclensuics  |

a. Master actively stops reading during transmission, and Slave releases its driver DO and turns to tri-state.

## 19.6 I2C Characteristics

Over process, voltage 1.9 ~ 3.6 V, T =  $-40 \sim +85^{\circ}$ C unless otherwise stated.

| ltem                             | Sym.             | Standard Mode |      | Fast Mode |     | Unit | Conditions |
|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|------|-----------|-----|------|------------|
|                                  |                  | Min           | Max  | Min       | Max | Unit | Conditions |
| SCL frequency                    | F <sub>SCL</sub> | -             | 100  | -         | 400 | kHz  | -          |
| Rise time of SDA and SCL signals | T <sub>R</sub>   | -             | 1000 | -         | 300 | ns   | -          |

#### Table 19-12 I2C Characteristics

| ltem                             | Sym. –              | Standard Mode |      | Fast Mode |     | Unit | Conditions |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|------|-----------|-----|------|------------|
|                                  |                     | Min           | Мах  | Min       | Мах | om   | Conditions |
| Fall time of SDA and SCL signals | T <sub>F</sub>      | -             | 300  | -         | 300 | ns   | -          |
| START condition hold time        | T <sub>HD;STA</sub> | 4             | -    | 0.6       | -   | μs   | -          |
| Data hold time                   | T <sub>HD;DAT</sub> | 0             | 3.45 | -         | 0.9 | μs   | -          |
| Data setup time                  | T <sub>SU;DAT</sub> | 250           | -    | 100       | -   | ns   | -          |
| STOP condition setup time        | T <sub>SU;STO</sub> | 4             | -    | 0.6       | -   | μs   | -          |

### 19.7 Flash Characteristics

Telink

T

T =  $-40 \sim +85^{\circ}$ C unless otherwise stated.

| Item                              | Sym. | Min  | Тур     | Məx     | Unit  | Conditions                         |
|-----------------------------------|------|------|---------|---------|-------|------------------------------------|
| Retention period                  | -    | 20   | -       | -       | year  | -                                  |
| Number of erase cycles            | -    | 100k | -       | -       | cycle | -                                  |
| VDD for programming               | -    | 1.65 | -       | 2.0     | V     | Note this refers to the SoC supply |
| Sector size                       | -    | -    | 4       | -       | КВ    | -                                  |
| Page programming time             | ТРР  | -    | 1.6     | 6       | ms    | -                                  |
| Sector erase time                 | TSE  | -    | 150     | 500     | ms    | -                                  |
| Block erase time (32 KB/64<br>KB) | ТВЕ  | -    | 0.5/0.8 | 2.0/3.0 | S     | -                                  |
| Program current                   | lp   | -    | -       | 10      | mA    | -                                  |
| Erase current                     | IE   | -    | -       | 10      | mA    | -                                  |

#### Table 19-13 Flash Memory Characteristics



### 19.8 ESD Characteristics

| Model | Pin Combinations | Value  | V Class                   |
|-------|------------------|--------|---------------------------|
|       | IO vs VSS(+)     | +2 kV  |                           |
|       | IO vs VSS(-)     | -2 kV  |                           |
|       | IO vs VDD(+)     | +2 kV  |                           |
|       | IO vs VDD(-)     | -2 kV  |                           |
| НВМ   | IO vs IO(+)      | +2 kV  | JESD22-A114F              |
|       | IO vs IO(-)      | -2 kV  | Class-2: 2000 V - <4000 V |
|       | VDD vs VSS(+)    | +2 kV  |                           |
|       | VDD vs VSS(-)    | -2 kV  |                           |
|       | VDD vs VDD(+)    | +2 kV  |                           |
|       | VDD vs VDD(-)    | -2 kV  |                           |
| CDM   | ALL Pin(+)       | +500 V | JEDEC22-C101F             |
| CDM   | ALL Pin(-)       | -500 V | Class C2: 500 V - <1000 V |

#### Table 19-14 HBM/CDM Results

#### Table 19-15 Latch-Up I-Test Result

| Mode     | Spec    | Value   | Pass/Fail |  |
|----------|---------|---------|-----------|--|
| Positive | +100 mA | +100 mA | Pass      |  |
| Negative | -100 mA | -100 mA | Pass      |  |

#### Table 19-16 Latch-Up $V_{supply}$ Over Voltage Test Result

| Part Number     | Voltage | Mode     | Spec                | Value   | Pass/Fail |
|-----------------|---------|----------|---------------------|---------|-----------|
| TLSR8278F1KET48 | 1.2 V   | Positive | 1.5V <sub>max</sub> | 1.98 V  | Pass      |
|                 | 1.4 V   |          |                     | 2.31 V  |           |
|                 | 1.8 V   |          |                     | 2.97 V  |           |
|                 | 3.3 V   |          |                     | 5.445 V |           |
|                 | 5 V     |          | MSV                 | 6.25 V  |           |

## 19.9 Storage Condition

The TLSR8278 series is applicable to Moisture Sensitivity Level 3 (based on JEDEC Standard).



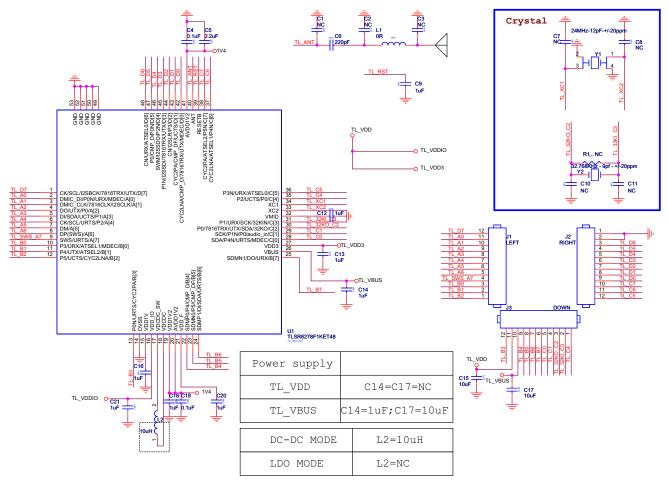
- 1. Calculated shelf life in sealed moisture barrier bag (MBB): 12 months at <40°C and <90% relative humidity (RH)
- 2. Peak package body temperature: 260°C
- 3. After bag is opened, devices that will be subjected to reflow solder or other high temperature process must be
  - Mounted within: 168 hours of factory conditions  $\leq$  30°C/60% RH, or
  - Stored at <10% RH
- 4. Devices require bake, before mounting, if:
  - Humidity Indicator Card reads >10% when read at 23  $\pm$  5°C
  - Both of the conditions in item 3 are not met
- 5. If baking is required, devices may be baked for 24 hours at  $125 \pm 5^{\circ}C$

Note: If device containers cannot be subjected to high temperature or shorter bake times are desired, please refer to IPC/JEDEC J-STD-033 for bake condition.

# 20 Reference Design

### 20.1 Schematic of TLSR8278F1KET48

Figure 20-1 Schematic of TLSR8278F1KET48



## 20.2 BOM (Bill of Material) of TLSR8278F1KET48

#### Table 20-1 BOM Table of TLSR8278F1KET48

| Quantity | Reference                       | Value  | Description            | PCB Footprint |
|----------|---------------------------------|--------|------------------------|---------------|
| 7        | C1, C2, C3, C7, C8,<br>C10, C11 | NC     | Not mounted            | 0402          |
| 2        | C4, C19                         | 0.1 µF | Capacitance, X5R, ±10% | 0402          |
| 1        | C5                              | 2.2 µF | Capacitance, X5R, ±10% | 0402          |
| 1        | C6                              | 220 ρF | Capacitance, X7R, ±10% | 0402          |